Legal notice

This document and the software described in this document are furnished under and are subject to the terms of a license agreement or a non-disclosure agreement. Except as expressly set forth in such license agreement or non-disclosure agreement, Centrify Corporation provides this document and the software described in this document “as is” without warranty of any kind, either express or implied, including, but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. Some states do not allow disclaimers of express or implied warranties in certain transactions; therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This document and the software described in this document may not be lent, sold, or given away without the prior written permission of Centrify Corporation, except as otherwise permitted by law. Except as expressly set forth in such license agreement or non-disclosure agreement, no part of this document or the software described in this document may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, or otherwise, without the prior written consent of Centrify Corporation. Some companies, names, and data in this document are used for illustration purposes and may not represent real companies, individuals, or data.

This document could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein. These changes may be incorporated in new editions of this document. Centrify Corporation may make improvements in or changes to the software described in this document at any time.

© 2004-2015 Centrify Corporation. All rights reserved. Portions of Centrify software are derived from third party or open source software. Copyright and legal notices for these sources are listed separately in the Acknowledgements.txt file included with the software.

U.S. Government Restricted Rights: If the software and documentation are being acquired by or on behalf of the U.S. Government or by a U.S. Government prime contractor or subcontractor (at any tier), in accordance with 48 C.F.R. 227.7202-4 (for Department of Defense (DOD) acquisitions) and 48 C.F.R. 2.101 and 12.212 (for non-DOD acquisitions), the government’s rights in the software and documentation, including its rights to use, modify, reproduce, release, perform, display or disclose the software or documentation, will be subject in all respects to the commercial license rights and restrictions provided in the license agreement.

Centrify, DirectAudit, DirectControl and DirectSecure are registered trademarks and Centrify Server Suite, Centrify User Suite, DirectAuthorize and DirectManage are trademarks of Centrify Corporation in the United States and other countries. Microsoft, Active Directory, Windows, Windows NT, and Windows Server are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and other countries.

Centrify software is protected by U.S. Patents 7,591,005, 8,024,360, 8,321,523, and 9,015,103 B2.

The names of any other companies and products mentioned in this document may be the trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective owners. Unless otherwise noted, all of the names used as examples of companies, organizations, domain names, people and events herein are fictitious. No association with any real company, organization, domain name, person, or event is intended or should be inferred.
Contents

About this guide
Intended audience .................................................................................. 7
Topic covered in this guide ...................................................................... 7
Conventions used in this guide ............................................................... 8
Where to go for more information ......................................................... 9
Contacting Centrify ............................................................................... 9

Chapter 1 Installing the Centrify agent for Mac OS X
Preparing for installation on Mac OS X computers ............................... 11
Installing the Centrify agent .................................................................. 12
Logging on .............................................................................................. 16
Upgrading the Centrify agent ................................................................. 16

Chapter 2 Creating home directories
Understanding home directories .............................................................. 18
Configuring a local home directory ....................................................... 18
Configuring a network home directory ............................................... 20
Configuring a portable home directory ................................................. 22

Chapter 3 Working with Mac OS X
Specifying the Macintosh user’s home directory location ..................... 32
Setting shared directory permissions ............................................... 35
Enabling users to manage their print queues ...................................... 39
Setting up authenticated printing ...................................................... 40
Setting up local and remote administrative privileges .......................... 47
Querying user information for Active Directory users ....................... 48
Migrating from Open Directory to Centrify Active Directory ............... 49
Converting a local user to a Centrify Active Directory user ............... 51
Migrating a user from Apple’s Active Directory plugin to Centrify Active Directory ................................................................. 52
Using Apple’s scheme to generate UIDs and GIDs for Mac OS X users ........................................................................ 54
Mapping local user accounts to Active Directory ............................... 59
Chapter 4
Understanding group policies for Mac OS X users and computers
Understanding group policies and system preferences ........................................ 90
Installing Mac OS X group policies .............................................................. 94
Setting Mac OS X group policies ............................................................... 98
Applying standard Windows policies to Mac OS X ....................................... 99
Configuring Mac OS X-specific parameters .................................................. 100

Chapter 5
Setting computer-based policies for Mac OS X
Setting computer-based policies for Mac OS X ............................................. 104
Allow certificates with no extended key usage certificate attribute ................. 106
Map /home to /Users ............................................................................. 107
802.1X Settings .................................................................................... 108
Accounts .............................................................................................. 115
App Store ............................................................................................. 118
Custom Settings ................................................................................... 119
EnergySaver .......................................................................................... 121
Firewall ................................................................................................. 124
Internet Sharing .................................................................................... 127
Network .................................................................................................. 128
Remote Management ............................................................................ 131
Scripts (Login/Logout) ........................................................................... 133
Security & Privacy ................................................................................ 134
Services ................................................................................................. 139
Software Update Settings ........................................................................ 142

Chapter 6
Setting user-based policies for Mac OS X
Setting user-based policies for Mac OS X .................................................... 147
802.1X Wireless Settings ........................................................................... 149
Application Access Settings ....................................................................... 150
Automount Settings ................................................................................. 153
Custom Settings ...................................................................................... 154
Changing the password for Active Directory users ............................................. 257
Logging in if Directory Service or Security agent crashes ............................. 257
Disabling Apple’s built-in Active Directory plug-in ........................................... 261
Showing the correct status of the Centrify plug-in ......................................... 262
Resolving VPN access issues with Mac OS X 10.7 and later .......................... 263
Diagnosing smart card log in problems ......................................................... 263
Opening a support case online ..................................................................... 266
Collecting information for support cases ..................................................... 267

Chapter 10  Using sctool
Displaying usage information ........................................................................... 270
Understanding sctool ...................................................................................... 270

Appendix A  Installing and removing the agent and joining and leaving a domain
Installing using the install.sh command-line program .................................. 275
Installing silently on a remote computer ......................................................... 276
Removing the Centrify agent ....................................................................... 281
Joining an Active Directory domain .............................................................. 282
Leaving an Active Directory domain ............................................................. 284

Index
About this guide

With Centrify Identity Service,™ Mac Edition, you can use Active Directory to centrally manage authentication, policy enforcement, single sign-on (SSO), and user self-service for popular endpoint devices running Mac OS X, iOS, and Android.

A key component of Centrify Identity Service, Mac Edition is the Centrify agent for Mac OS X computers. You must install the agent on each computer that you want to integrate with Active Directory and manage through Centrify DirectManage Access Manager.

After you install the agent on a Mac OS X computer, you can perform many administration and configuration tasks on the computer to enable the computer to work with Centrify DirectManage Access Manager and with Active Directory.

In addition to managing your Mac OS X computers through DirectManage Access Manager, you can choose to manage your Mac OS X computers by enrolling them in the Centrify identity platform (also called Centrify cloud service).

Intended audience

This guide is intended for Mac OS X system administrators.

Topic covered in this guide

The Administrator’s Guide for Mac OS X provides information about the administration and configuration tasks that you perform on a Mac OS X computer after you install the agent so that you can manage users, groups, computers, and zones with DirectManage Access Manager. Additional topics, such as installing the agent, optionally enrolling the computer in the Centrify identity platform, and troubleshooting issues after the agent is installed are also covered.

Specific areas of focus are as follows:

- This guide provides installation instructions and step-by-step instructions for configuring Mac OS X computers to join an Active Directory domain through Auto Zone, which essentially creates one large zone for all Mac OS X computers. Auto Zone requires minimal configuration and is appropriate for most Mac OS X environments. If your environment is larger, or more complex, and doesn’t easily fit into Auto Zone, you must consult the Centrify Server Suite Planning and Deployment Guide for detailed information on how to move your Mac OS X users and computers to Active Directory and use Centrify zones to structure your environment.
This guide describes how to enroll a Mac OS X computer in the Centrify identify platform. You can enroll a Mac OS X computer in the Centrify identify platform during, after, or instead of agent installation. That is, a Mac OS X computer can be managed by just the agent (in which case it is joined to a domain), just the Centrify identify platform, or both. Both the agent and the Centrify identify platform enable the computer to be managed through Active Directory and group policies.

If the computer is managed through both the agent and the Centrify identify platform, it can be viewed and managed through both the Centrify DirectManage Access Manager console and the Centrify user portal. In this scenario, a single computer object is created in an Active Directory container of your choosing.

This guide explains how to handle issues and tasks that are specific or unique to a Mac OS X environment.

**Note** If you choose to enroll a Mac OS X computer in the Centrify identify platform as described in this document, you should consult the Cloud Management documentation and online help for information about cloud-specific configuration and administration tasks.

This guide does not cover planning or DirectManage Access Manager tasks handled through the Access Manager console. For more information about those topics, see “Where to go for more information” on page 9.

This guide assumes you have a working knowledge of performing administrative tasks in a Mac OS X environment.

### Conventions used in this guide

The following conventions are used in this guide:

- **Fixed-width** font is used for sample code, program names, program output, file names, and commands that you type at the command line. When *italicized*, the fixed-width font is used to indicate variables. In addition, in command line reference information, square brackets ([ ]) indicate optional arguments.

- **Bold** text is used to emphasize commands, buttons, or user interface text, and to introduce new terms.

- **Italics** are used for book titles and to emphasize specific words or terms.

- The variable *release* is used in place of a specific release number in the file names for individual CentrifyDC software packages. For example, `centrifydc-release-mac10.8-x86_64.tgz` in this guide refers to the specific release of the Centrify agent for Intel-based Mac computers running Mac OS X 10.8 or later, available on the Centrify CD or in a Centrify download package. On the CD or in the download package, the file name indicates the Centrify version number. For example, if the software package installs version number 5.2.0, the full file name is `centrifydc-5.2.0-mac10.8-x86_64.tgz`. 
Where to go for more information

This document focuses on information and tasks specific to Mac OS X computers. However, much of the information you need to configure and administer an agent-managed Mac OS X computer is contained in other documents:

- **Centrify Server Suite Release Notes** provides the most up-to-date information about the current release. Information includes system requirements, supported platforms, and additional information that is specific to this release, but is not included in other documentation.

- The **Centrify Server Suite Planning and Deployment Guide** provides guidelines, strategies, and best practices to help you plan for and deploy Centrify Server Suite in a production environment. This guide covers issues that you should consider in planning a Centrify deployment project. This guide should be used in conjunction with the information covered in the **Centrify Server Suite Administrator's Guide for UNIX** and the **Centrify Administrator's Guide for Mac OS X**.

- The **Centrify Server Suite Administrator's Guide for UNIX** describes how to perform administrative tasks using the DirectManage Access Manager console and command line programs to manage UNIX and Linux computers, users, groups, and zones through Active Directory. Although the focus is on UNIX and Linux computers, the information is relevant to Mac OS X computers as well.

- The **Centrify Server Suite Administrator's Guide for Windows** describes how to install Centrify group policy extensions as a standalone package on a Windows domain computer.

- The **Centrify Server Suite Configuration and Tuning Reference Guide** provides reference information for the Centrify configuration parameters that enable you to customize your environment.

- *Individual UNIX man pages* for command reference information for Centrify UNIX command line programs. You can run these command line programs from a terminal window on a Mac OS X computer.

In addition to this document and the Centrify Server Suite documentation, you may want to consult the documentation for your Windows or Mac OS X operating system, or the documentation for Microsoft Active Directory.

Contacting Centrify

If you have questions or comments, we look forward to hearing from you. For information about contacting Centrify with questions or suggestions, visit our Web site at [www.centrify.com](http://www.centrify.com). From the Web site, you can get the latest news and information about Centrify products, support, services, and upcoming events. For information about purchasing or evaluating Centrify products, send email to [info@centrify.com](mailto:info@centrify.com).
Installing the Centrify agent for Mac OS X

This chapter provides step-by-step instructions for installing the Centrify agent on a Mac OS X computer.

The following topics are covered:

- Preparing for installation on Mac OS X computers
- Installing the Centrify agent
- Logging on

Preparing for installation on Mac OS X computers

You must install the Centrify agent on each computer that you want to manage through Centrify and Active Directory. You can check the Release Notes included with the software, or visit the Centrify Web site (scroll to Supported Platforms and click the Details tab) to verify that each computer where you plan to install is running a supported version of the mac os x operating system.

Note The installation package also contains a utility, ADCheck, which verifies that each of your Mac OS X computers is ready for installation of the Centrify agent. ADCheck confirms that a computer is running a supported OS, has sufficient disk space to install the Centrify agent, and that the domain you intend to join has functioning domain controllers and DNS servers. Information about running ADCheck is included in the installation instructions.

Before installing the Centrify agent on your Mac OS X computers, be certain that you or another administrator has installed Centrify Server Suite on a Windows computer in the domain. Centrify Server Suite includes the Access Manager Console, which is the primary management console for performing ongoing operations, including the application of group policies. Always install this console unless you are installing and running Centrify Express for Linux, UNIX, and Mac, which does not contain a console component.

For information about other Centrify Server Suite components, such as DirectManage Deployment Manager and Zone Provisioning Agent, which are useful in mid-size to large deployments, see the Centrify Server Suite Planning and Deployment Guide and the Centrify Server Suite Administrator’s Guide for Linux and UNIX.

Deciding when and how to join a domain

Following installation, you will be prompted to join a domain. Whether to join a domain depends primarily on how you intend to join. Centrify provides two ways to join a domain:
Through Auto Zone, which is the recommended method for installations with 1500 or fewer users. When joined through Auto Zone, all users and groups defined in Active Directory for the forest — as well as all Active Directory users defined in a forest with a two-way, cross-forest trust relationship to the forest of the joined domain — automatically become valid users and groups on the Mac OS X computer.

By connecting to a specific Centrify zone, which is the recommended method for installations with 1500 or more users, or for installations in which fine-tuned access control is needed. A zone is similar to an Active Directory organizational unit (OU) and allows you to organize the computers in your organization in meaningful ways to simplify account and access management and the migration of information from existing sources to Active Directory.

The assumption of this guide is that you are joining Auto Zone. After installation, you can follow the instructions to join the domain and with a few configuration steps all of your Active Directory users will be able to log into this computer.

**Note** If you have a set of Apple Open Directory users, you should migrate them following installation but before joining a domain.

On the other hand, if your environment requires a zone structure, you must create that structure before joining a domain. Therefore, after installing Centrify Identity Service, Mac Edition, consult the *Centrify Server Suite Planning and Deployment Guide* and the *Centrify Server Suite Administrator’s Guide for UNIX*, which explain in detail how to plan, create, and maintain an Active Directory installation of non-Windows computers with Centrify Server Suite.

### Installing the Centrify agent

The Centrify agent for Mac OS X computers can be installed in several different ways. The procedure in this section shows how do so by double-clicking the Centrify Installer package (DMG) and following the instructions displayed on the screen. This installation method is recommended for most users when installing on a single computer or a limited number of computers.

When you use the Centrify package installer, you will be prompted to join the domain. You may also join the domain after installation using either the `adjoin` command-line program or the Centrify Directory Access plug-in.

Centrify provides a number of other ways to install the Centrify agent:

- By executing the Centrify installation script, `install.sh` in a Terminal window on a Mac OS X computer and following the instructions displayed by the script.

  If you are an experienced UNIX administrator and are familiar with UNIX command-line installations, running `install.sh` is a good method to use. When you install using the `install.sh` script, you can automatically join an Active Directory domain as part of the
installation process; see “Installing using the install.sh command-line program” on page 275 for details.

- By installing remotely, without user interaction, using Apple Remote Desktop. This is a good method to use if you are generally using Apple Remote Desktop for software distribution. With Apple Remote Desktop you can add pre- and post-installation scripts that allow you to join the remote computer to a domain after installation; see “Installing silently on a remote computer” on page 276 for details.

- By installing remotely with the DirectManage Deployment Manager. Deployment Manager runs as a Windows Console and allows you to analyze a non-Windows computer, download the appropriate version of the Centrify agent from the Centrify Download Center, and install it on the target computer. This installation method is recommended for larger installations in which you must install the Agent on multiple Mac OS X computers. See the Planning and Deployment Guide and the Deployment Manager Administrator’s Guide for more information.

To install the Centrify agent on a Mac OS X computer using the graphical user interface:

Notes Before installing the Centrify agent, disable Apple’s built-in Active Directory plug-in, and remove Active Directory from the Authentication, and Contacts search paths. For more information, see “Disabling Apple’s built-in Active Directory plug-in” on page 261.

In addition, be certain that the Apple Directory Utility is closed.

1 Log on with the Administrator account.
2 Navigate to the directory on the CD or your local network where the Centrify agent package is located. For example, if you are installing from the Centrify CD, open the MacOS directory.
3 Double-click the DMG file, for example:
   centrifydc-release-mac10.7-x86_64.dmg
4 Double-click ADCheck to open the ADCheck utility.

ADCheck performs a set of operating system, network, and Active Directory checks to verify that the Mac OS X computer meets the system requirements necessary to install the Centrify agent and join an Active Directory domain.
5 Enter the domain you intend to join with the Mac OS X computer and click AD Check;
for example:

Review the results of the checks performed. If the target computer, DNS environment, and Active Directory configuration pass all checks with no warnings or errors, you should be able to perform a successful installation and join the specified domain. If you receive errors or warnings, correct them before proceeding with the installation; see the Administrator’s Guide for UNIX for more information about ADCheck.

7 Double-click the CentrifyDC package to open the Installer:

8 Review the information in the Welcome page, then click Continue.

9 Review or print the terms of the license agreement, then click Continue; click Agree to agree to the terms of the license agreement. Then click Install (note that you cannot change the volume on which the agent is installed — it must be on the same volume as Mac OS X).

10 If prompted, enter the administrator name and password, and click Install Software to begin installing the Centrify agent.

If you see the following warning box, click OK. If you did not have Directory Utility running during the installation, you can ignore the warning. If Directory Utility was
open, you can quit and restart it to show the correct status of the Centrify plug-in.

11 You will be prompted to join the domain. You can choose to do so now or manually after completing installation. To join now, enter a domain name and select the **Auto Zone** option, which is appropriate for most Mac OS X environments.

**Note** If you know that you want to use Centrify zones in your environment, exit the installer now. Obviously, you must create zones first, before you can join to one. Start with the Planning and Deployment Guide, which provides detailed information about migrating your existing users and computers to Centrify Active Directory.

**Note** You can click **Show log** to see the installer log.

12 Click **Join Domain** and enter the Active Directory password for the domain when prompted.

13 Click **Close** to close the installer.
Logging on

When using Auto Zone, all Active Directory users in the domain become valid users on a joined computer. To verify that Centrify is working properly, you can simply log into the Mac OS X computer by using an Active Directory account.

On the Mac OS X login screen, select Other and enter an AD user name and password:

Upgrading the Centrify agent

In most cases, you can update agents on Mac OS X computers by simply installing the new agent either directly or remotely on top of an existing agent. As a best practice, you should perform in-place upgrades using a local Mac administrative (admin) account or any other user account that has local administrative rights and reboot the computer after completing the upgrade. In most cases, you should not perform the upgrade while you are logged on as an Active Directory user in a currently active session.

In rare cases, you might be advised to run `adflush` to clear the Active Directory cache before performing an in-place upgrade. For example, if you are updating agents from version 4.x, or earlier, to 5.1.x, run `adflush` first to ensure a smooth upgrade. It is highly unusual for an upgrade to require you to leave and rejoin a managed Mac computer to the domain.
Creating home directories

This chapter explains how to create different types of home directories for a Mac OS X computer.

The following topics are covered:

- Understanding home directories
- Configuring a local home directory
- Configuring a network home directory
- Configuring a portable home directory
Understanding home directories

Whenever an Active Directory user logs in to a Mac OS X computer, a home directory is created for the user. Mac OS X provides three possible styles of home directory, which can be configured by an administrator to fit the type of user who will be using the computer, the type of computer, and the use to which the computer will be put. Auto Zone supports each of these styles:

- **Local home directory** — The user’s home directory is created on the local computer in the Users folder with the user’s login name (/Users/username).
- **Network shared directory** — The user’s home directory is created on a network share.
- **Portable home directory** — The user’s home directory is created on a network share and copied and synchronized to the local computer. This type of directory is also called a *mobile* home directory.

When you join a computer to a domain by connecting to Auto Zone, the home directory is created based on the following:

- Active Directory user settings; for example, an administrator can specify a network home directory in the Profile for an Active Directory user.
- Auto Zone default values; by default, Auto Zone is configured to support the creation of home directories in the Users folder on the local computer.
- Auto Zone parameters set in the Centrify configuration file, `/etc/centrifydc/centrifydc.conf` by an administrator or by a group policy. See the *Configuration and Tuning Reference Guide* for a description of all Auto Zone parameters.

The following sections explain in detail how to set up each type of user home directory.

**Configuring a local home directory**

In general, you do not need to explicitly configure local home directories for your Active Directory users because Auto Zone is configured to work for Active Directory users exactly as if they were local users. That is, by default, an Active Directory user who logs in to a Mac OS X computer that is joined to a domain through Auto Zone is given a local home directory at `/Users/username`. For example, for a user, Glen Morris, whose login name is `gmorris`, the Mac OS X local home directory is set to: `/Users/gmorris`.

Although it generally isn’t necessary to explicitly configure the agent for local home directories, in some situations you might want to do so. For example, if a Windows user has a local home directories defined in their Active Directory profile, that home directory will be assigned when the user attempts to log in and may prevent the user from logging in. The agent provides a configuration parameter (`auto.schema.use.adhomedir`) that you can set to ignore home directories in an Active Directory profile and always set the home directory to the default `/Users/username`. 
To explicitly configure a computer for local home directories:

1. On the Mac OS X computer, edit the configuration file,
   `/etc/centrifydc/centrifydc.conf`.

2. Add the following two parameters:
   ```
   auto.schema.use.adhomedir: false
   auto.schema.homedir: /Users/%{user}
   ```

   - Setting `auto.schema.use.adhomedir` to `false` configures the local computer to ignore any home directories that are set for users in Active Directory. This parameter is set to `true` by default.
   - Setting `auto.schema.homedir: /Users/%{user}` configures the local computer to set the home directory to `/Users/username`, where `username` is the user logon name defined in the user’s Active Directory account. Note that this parameter is set to this value by default on all Mac OS X computers.

   **Note** If you plan to configure network-home or portable-home directories for this computer, you must set `auto.schema.use.adhomedir` to `true`, the default value, otherwise, the agent will ignore the network home directories that you specify for users in Active Directory.

3. Save and close the file.
Configuring a network home directory

For each user whom you want to have a network home directory, you must specify the location in Active Directory.

**Note**  In earlier releases of Centrify Identity Service (formerly called User Suite), you had to first create a network home directory for a user if you planned to also create a portable home (mobile home) directory for that user. With the current release of Centrify Identity Service, you can create portable home directories for users without first creating network home directories for those users.

Configuring a network home directory for a user connected to Auto Zone:

1  Create a network share to host the home directory.

   For example, on the dc-demo server (acme.com domain), create a network share called MacUsers.

   You must assign appropriate permissions to the network shared directory so the Active Directory account is able to write to the user’s home directory. One way to do this is to assign read/write permissions to Authenticated Users on the network share. Each home directory that is created inherits permission from the network share so the account of the logged-in user is granted write permission its network home directory. See Setting shared directory permissions for more details about properly setting and fine-tuning network share permissions.

2  On a domain controller in the forest to which the Mac OS computer is joined, open Active Directory Users and Computers.

3  Select Users, select the user, then right-click the user and click Properties.
4 Click the **Profile** tab, then under **Home folder** select **Connect**.

5 In **Connect...To** type the location of the share you created in Step 1 by using the following format:

```
//Server/share/path
```

For example:

```
//dc-demo.acme.com/MacUsers/rdavis
```

6 Click **OK** to save the user profile.

7 (Optionally) By default, the agent is configured to use the Active Directory home folder if one is specified in a user’s profile. However, to be explicit, you can edit the configuration file and add the following parameter:

```
auto.schema.use.adhomedir: true
```

Save and close the file.

8 Specify the type of share to mount for the network home directory on the Mac OS X computer, SMB, or AFP.

By default, the Mac OS X computer will attempt to mount an SMB share for the network home. If you specified an AFP share, you must set the following parameter in the configuration file:

```
auto.schema.remote.file.service: AFP
```

Or enable the **Computer Configuration > Centrify Settings > DirectControl Settings > Adclient Settings > Auto Zone remote file service** group policy to specify SMB (the default) or AFP for all Mac OS X computers.

9 Optionally, if you want the network home directory to be mounted automatically on the
user’s computer, enable the following group policy: **User Configuration > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Automount Settings > Automount user’s Windows home.**

When the specified user next logs onto the Mac OS X computer, the home directory will be created on the specified share. On the Mac OS X computer, you should see the server and share under **SHARED** in the Finder.

### Configuring a portable home directory

You can create a portable home directory for a user and synchronize that directory with the share defined in the user’s Centrify Profile. You can synchronize to **/SMB/**, **/AFP/**, or **/Network/Servers** (NFS) shares.

Advantages of a portable home directory are as follows:

- If a user does not have a portable home directory and the computer becomes disconnected from the domain controller (and therefore disconnected from Active Directory), the user can log in with Active Directory credentials only if the user’s information exists in the Centrify cache. If there is any issue with the Centrify cache (for example, if the `adflush --force` command was issued to flush the cache immediately before the computer was disconnected from the domain), Active Directory users cannot log in unless they have portable home directories.

- Active Directory users without portable home directories are required to log in at least once in connected mode to populate their account information in the Centrify cache. If the computer is not connected to the domain controller, the Centrify cache is not updated with the initial set of Active Directory user data, and Active Directory users cannot log in.

You use group policies to configure synchronization. These group policies perform the same function as the Mobility preferences that you can manage through Workgroup Manager.

The following sections describe the process of specifying the options for creating mobile accounts, and for specifying the options for synchronizing mobile accounts with the network home directory.

Before you begin you should have the following in place:

- A Group Policy Object that applies to a domain or OU that includes Mac OS X users.

- A good understanding of the synchronization rules that you want to apply. The procedures in the following sections explain the group policies and options that you can enable, but you should consult the Mac OS X Server documentation for strategies about which options to apply.
Creating mobile user accounts

To automatically create mobile user accounts:

1. Perform this step only if you will require mobile account users to first have network home directories (in Step 10 on page 25 you will specify whether this is a requirement). If you will not require mobile account users to first have network home directories, go to Step 2 and continue from there.
   a. In Active Directory Users and Computers, create or select the Active Directory user account to use.
   b. Click the Profile tab to define a network home for the new user. For example, in the Profile tab select Connect, a drive letter, and a home path, such as `\dc-demo.acme.com\MacUsers\rdavis`
      - `dc-demo.acme.com` is the Windows network server, including the domain name
      - `MacUsers` is a shared folder on the server
      - `rdavis` is the user’s home directory on the server
   c. Click OK to save the user information and create the network home directory. This directory must exist for folder synchronization.

   If you will require mobile account users to first have network home directories (as configured in Step 10 on page 25), only users with their home directory set to a `/SMB/` or `/AFP/` network share in their Centrify Profile can have a mobile account created and synchronized. Users with a local home directory are not prompted to create a mobile account and will not have one created for them unless you create it manually.

   **Note** For users with their home directory set to `/Network/Servers`, the shared directory must already exist on the NFS server before users login because DirectManage Access cannot create the directory automatically at login. If the shared directory exists, DirectManage Access will synchronize it at login. Therefore, for users whose mobile-home directory is on an NFS share, be certain to create all mobile-user home directories on the network share before users log into the Mac OS X computer.

2. (For NFS shares only) Configure the NFS share as an automount point. Skip this step for an SMB or AFP share.

   Go to “Configuring an automount point for an NFS share” on page 30. After configuring the automount point, return to the current procedure and go to the next step.

3. Set appropriate permissions for the shared directory; see “Setting shared directory permissions” on page 35 for details about how to do this.

4. Open the Group Policy Management Editor to edit the group policy object that is applied to a domain or organizational unit that includes Mac OS X users:
   a. Select Start > Group Policy Management.
b  Navigate to Forest forest_name > Domains > domain_name > Group Policy Objects.

c  Right-click Default Domain Policy and select Edit.

5  In Group Policy Management Editor, navigate to User Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Mobility Settings.

6  Open the Use version specific settings group policy.

   Note  This group policy allows you to use mobility settings that are specific to the version of Mac OS X that you are using. If you enable this group policy, you can use version-specific settings that will exactly match the Mac OS X version that you are running. As an alternative, you can use legacy settings that are not specific to the version of Mac OS X that you are using. To do so, skip this step, navigate to Legacy Settings, and go to Step 9.

7  In the Use version specific settings group policy, click Enable, then OK.

8  In the Mobility Settings folder, double-click the folder for your version of Mac OS X (for example, Mac OS X 10.8 or above Settings). If your environment contains computers running multiple versions, you need to configure the policies for each version.
These group policies correspond to the Mobility preferences you can manage using the Mac OS X Workgroup Manager.

9 If you are using version-specific group policies, double-click the **Configure mobile account creation** group policy. If you are using legacy group policies, double-click the **Enable/disable synchronization** group policy.

10 Click **Enabled** and select one or more of the following group policy options:

- **Create mobile account when user logs in to network account** to automatically create a mobile account when the Active Directory user logs in.

- **Create mobile account even if user does not have a network home directory** to create mobile accounts automatically for users the next time they log in to the Mac. This applies to all users, including users who do not have a network home directory. To use this option, you must also select the **Create mobile account when user logs in to network account** option.

- **Require confirmation before creating a mobile account** if you want the user to be prompted to confirm the creation of the mobile account.

- **Create home using network home and default sync settings** to initially sync local and network home directories so that the network home directory replaces the local home directory. When the local home directory is created, it contains the contents of the network home directory instead of the default subdirectories (such as Downloads, Documents, Music, and so on). You cannot use this option if you select the **Create home using local home template** option.

- **Create home using local home template** to create the local home directory using the local home default template. When the local home directory is created, it contains the default set of subdirectories (such as Downloads, Documents, Music, and so on). You cannot use this option if you select the **Create home using network home and default sync settings** option.

11 Click **Apply**.

If you are using version-specific group policies, click **Next Setting** to go to the **Configure mobile account options** policy. Go to Step 12 and continue from there.

If you are using legacy group policies, click **OK** to save your changes.

12 In the **Configure mobile account options** policy, check the following:

- **Encrypt contents with FileVault** to encrypt the mobile home directory using the Mac OS X FileVault system.

  **Note**  FileVault protection can only be applied when a new mobile user is created at login. FileVault protection cannot encrypt an existing mobile-user home directory.
Select one of the computer master password options. The computer master password is a safety feature that allows you to unlock the FileVault disk image if the Active Directory user forgets their password:

- **Use computer master password, if available** — With this option checked, the mobile account will be created and FileVault protection applied whether or not a computer master password is available.

- **Require computer master password** — With this option checked, the mobile user account will only be created if a master password is available for the computer. You can create a master password by clicking: System Preferences > Security > FileVault > Set Master Password.

Do not select **Restrict size**, unless you want to limit the size of the local home folder.

Click **OK** to apply this group policy and close the properties page.

If you want to test the creation of the mobile user account before configuring synchronization rules, you can log on to a Mac OS X computer using the Active Directory user you created or selected in Step 1. When you are prompted to create a mobile account, click **Yes**. A local copy of the remote network home directory will be created according to the rules you have defined with the group policies in the **Synchronization Rules: Background Sync** category. After this initial synchronization, when you successfully log on as a valid user, Centrify DirectManage begins synchronizing the files and folders you have defined with the group policies in the **Synchronization Rules: Login & Logout Sync** category between the local home directory and the network share home directory.

For information about defining synchronization rules, items to be synchronized, and the items to skip during background updates, see “Configuring background synchronization rules and interval” on page 28. For information about defining synchronization rules, items
to be synchronized, and the items to skip when users log in and log out, see “Configuring login and logout synchronization rules” on page 27.

**Configuring login and logout synchronization rules**

If you enable the creation of mobile accounts, you should use the group policies in the **Synchronization Rules: Login & Logout Sync** category to define the folders that should be synchronized when users with mobile accounts login and logout. You can also use the **Skip these items** group policies to define criteria for folders or items that should not be synchronized when mobile users login and logout.

To control which items are synchronized when users log in and log out:

1. Open **User Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Mobility Settings > Synchronization Rules: Login & Logout Sync**.

2. Select the **Enable/disable login & logout synchronization rules** group policy, right-click, then click **Properties**.

3. Click **Enabled** to activate synchronization rules each time users log in and log out.
   - Select **Merge with user’s settings** if you want items selected by the user to be included in the synchronization list. If you select this option, be aware that any items users add locally for synchronization override any settings you make with the Skip these items group policies. Therefore, if you want to enforce restrictions on what to exclude for synchronization, you should uncheck this option.
   - Select **Skip preset items** if you want to skip a preset list of items in the `~/.Library` directory and items that start with `IMAP-` and `Mac-` in their names.

4. Click **Next setting** to select the **Items that will be synchronized at login and logout** group policy to specify items to be synchronized.

5. Click **Enabled**, then click **Show**.

6. Click **Add**, then type the tilde character (`~`) to synchronize all items you do not specifically exclude, then click **OK**.

7. Click **OK** to close the Show Contents dialog box, then click **OK** to apply the group policy settings.

8. Open **User Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Mobility Settings > Synchronization Rules: Login & Logout Sync > Skip these items.**
Use the **Skip Items** group policies to define the specific items you want to exclude from synchronization. For example, if you want to prevent all of the files and folders contained in the ~/Music, ~/Movies, and ~/Pictures directories from being synchronized to the server, you would do the following:

- Enable the **Enable/disable login & logout synchronization** group policy and deselect **Merge with user's settings** and **Skip preset items**.
- Enable the **Items that will be synchronized at login and logout** group policy and specify ~/ as the path.
- Enable the **Skip items whose partial path matches** group policy, then click **Add** and specify the ~/Music, ~/Movies, and ~/Pictures directories. For example:

```
Skip Items: Partial Path
Item: */Music */Movies */Pictures
Add
```

- Click **OK** when you are finished adding the items you want to skip.
- Click **OK** to close the Show Contents dialog box. You can click **Previous Setting** or **Next Setting** to add other items you want to exclude using another criteria.

**Note** Using the **Skip items whose full path is** group policy to specify a directory, such as ~/Music, only prevents items in the specified directory from being synchronized. It does not apply to items in subdirectories of the specified directory. Therefore, you should use the **Skip items whose partial path matches** group policy to exclude items contained within subdirectories because this policy matches any directory or subdirectory that includes the specified string in its path — not just directories whose path matches exactly. For example, to prevent items in ~/Music/Rap and ~/Music/Classical from being synchronized, use **Skip items whose partial path matches**: ~/Music.

9 Click **OK** to apply the group policy settings.

**Configuring background synchronization rules and interval**

If you enable the creation of mobile accounts, you should also use the group policies in the **Synchronization Rules: Background Sync** category to define the folders that should be synchronized in the background. You can also use the **Skip these items** group policies to define criteria for folders or items that should not be synchronized.

To control which items are synchronized in the background:

1 Open **User Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Mobility Synchronization Settings > Synchronization Rules: Background Sync**.

2 Select the **Enable/disable background synchronization rules** group policy, right-click, then click **Properties**.
3 Click Enabled to activate background synchronization rules. In most cases you should use the following settings:

- Deselect **Merge with user’s settings** if you want to prevent users from adding items to the synchronization list and overriding items you do not want to be synchronized.
- Select **Synchronize user’s home directory** to have the home directory automatically synchronized at a regular interval.
- Deselect **Skip preset items** if you want to explicitly define the items or directories to skip.

4 Click Next Setting to select the **Items that will be synchronized in the background** group policy.

5 Click Enabled, then click **Show**.

6 Click **Add**, then type the tilde character (~) to synchronize all items you do not specifically exclude, then click **OK**.

7 Click **OK** to close the Show Contents dialog box, then click **OK** to apply the group policy settings for the files and folders to be synchronized in the background.

8 Open **User Configuration Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Mobility Synchronization Settings > Synchronization Rules: Background Sync > Skip these items**.

Use the **Skip Items** group policies to define the specific items you want to exclude from synchronization. For example, if you want to prevent all of the files and folders contained in the ~/Music, ~/Movies, and ~/Pictures directories from being synchronized to the server, you would enable the **Skip items whose partial path matches** group policy, click **Show**, then **Add**, and add the ~/Music, ~/Movies, and ~/Pictures directories, one at a time, to the list of items you want to skip, then click **OK** to close the Show Contents dialog box.

You can click **Previous Setting** or **Next Setting** to add other items you want to exclude using another criteria, for example, items that start with a specific string.

9 Click **OK** to apply the group policy settings for the files and folders to skip during synchronization.

10 Open **User Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Mobility Synchronization Settings > Synchronization Rules: Options**.

11 Select the **Manually/automatically synchronize background folders** group policy, right-click, then click **Properties**.

12 Click **Enabled** to activate background synchronization options, then select whether to synchronize background folders **automatically** or **manually**. If you select **manually**, users should periodically select **Sync Now** from the Accounts page of System
Preferences. If you select automatically to allow items to be synchronized in the background automatically, you should also set the interval for synchronizing background folders.

In most cases, you should use the following settings:

- Select automatically to have items synchronized automatically in the background at a regular interval.
- Set the interval in minutes for periodically synchronizing folders in the background. Folders can be synchronized from every 5 to every 60 minutes, but synchronization can only take place if there is a connection to the network. In selecting an interval, you should consider the size and number of files and folders to be synchronized and the level of network traffic.

13 Click OK to apply the group policy settings for synchronizing files and folders in the background.

### Configuring an automount point for an NFS share

If you are configuring mobile-home-directory synchronization (“Setting shared directory permissions” on page 35) for an NFS share, you must configure the NFS share as an automount point (see Step 2 on page 23). This section explains how to do this.

To configure an automount point:

1 With a text editor, create or edit `/etc/fstab` and add a line similar to one of the following, depending on how you are configuring the NFS mount:

```
nfs_server:/nfs_share dummy_mountpoint nfs net 0 0
```

For example:

```
rhes.acme.com:/nfsshare/ dmpoint nfs net 0 0
```

or

```
nfs_server:/nfs_share dummy_mountpoint url net,automounted,url==nfs://nfs_server:/nfs_share 0 0
```

For example:

```
rhes.acme.com:/nfsshare/ dmpoint url net,automounted,url==nfs://192.168.1.70:/nfs_share 0 0
```

**Note** You can specify any directory for the mount point as it will be under `/Network/Servers` in any case.
2 Run the automount command to reload automount settings:

    automount -c

If you are configuring automount for NFS as part of setting up a mobile user account, return to Step 3 on page 23 to complete the procedure.
This chapter describes the unique characteristics or known limitations that are specific to using DirectManage Access on a computer with the Apple Macintosh OS X operating environment.

The following topics are covered:

- Specifying the Macintosh user’s home directory location
- Enabling users to manage their print queues
- Setting up authenticated printing
- Setting up local and remote administrative privileges
- Querying user information for Active Directory users
- Migrating from Open Directory to Centrify Active Directory
- Converting a local user to a Centrify Active Directory user
- Migrating a user from Apple’s Active Directory plugin to Centrify Active Directory
- Using Apple’s scheme to generate UIDs and GIDs for Mac OS X users
- Mapping local user accounts to Active Directory
- Configuring auto-enrollment
- Configuring 802.1X wireless authentication
- Configuring FileVault 2 for Mac OS X
- Deploy configuration profiles to multiple computers

Specifying the Macintosh user’s home directory location

If you configure NFS, SMB, or AFP network file sharing for your Mac OS X computers, you can automatically mount and log on to file shares using Active Directory credentials.

To enable Mac OS X users to log on to file shares when the network is configured with NFS, SMB, or AFP network sharing:

1. Open Active Directory Users and Computers or the Access Manager console.
2. Select the user account for which you want to enable automounting, right-click, then click Properties.
3 Click the **Centrify Profile** tab and set the **Home directory** path to use one of the following formats:

- `/Users/user_login_name` to set the user’s home directory to the default home directory location for all user home directories on Mac OS X computers.
- `/SMB/server_name/share[/path]` to automount a file share on the SMB server you specify. Be certain to use the fully-qualified domain name for server_name, or the IP address. The short name does not work. For example: 
  `/SMB/myHost.acme.com/Users/isuzuki`
- `/SMB/unix_username/server_name/share[/path]` to automount a file share when you are using Fast User Switching on the SMB server you specify. Be certain to use the fully-qualified domain name for server_name, or the IP address. The short name does not work. For example: 
  `/SMB/isuzuki/myHost.acme.com/Users/isuzuki`
- `/AFP/server_name/share[/path]` to automount a file share on the Apple server you specify.
- `/AFP/unix_username/server_name/share[/path]` to automount a file share when you are using Fast User Switching on the Apple server you specify.

In specifying the remote SMB or AFP file share, you must use the uppercase letters SMB or AFP at the beginning of the path. If you use lowercase letters (smb or afp), automounting fails.

**Note** If you plan to use Fast User Switching to switch between Active Directory users on the same computer, you should use the 

```
/SMB/unix_username/server_name/share[/path]` or
```
/ AFP/unix_username/server_name/share[/path]` format to specify the user’s home directory to prevent conflicts between users logging on using the same share. If you want to automount a share on an Apple file server using the Apple File Protocol (AFP), however, you must use Centrify 3.0.1 or later.

4 In **Step 3**, if you specified a network directory, make certain that the Active Directory user logon name (pre-Windows 2000), also known as the `samAccountName`, matches the Mac OS X login name (UNIX name). Otherwise, the login is not guaranteed to work on all Mac OS X systems.

The name must be 8 characters or less because the UNIX name is automatically truncated to 8 characters and won’t match if the Active Directory name is longer.

The Active Directory name is defined in the **Accounts** tab. For example, if you open
the Properties page for a user and select **Account**: 

Select the **Centrify Profile** tab to see the UNIX name:

5 For the shared directory you specified in Step 3 (for example, `Users`), set ‘full’ permissions for authenticated users. See the next section, Setting shared directory permissions, for details on how to do this.

6 Verify that the computer on which the shared directory resides is configured on the DNS server with forward and reverse lookup zones by running the following commands in a terminal window:

```
nslookup computerName.domainName
```
Setting shared directory permissions

for example:
	nslookup QA1.acme.com

Server: acme.com
Address: 192.168.1.139

Name: QA1.acme.com
Address: 192.168.1.139

nslookup ipAddress

for example:

nslookup 192.168.1.139

Server: acme.com
Address: 192.168.1.139

Name: QA1.acme.com
Address: 192.168.1.139

If you get an error message such as

Can't find server name for address 192.168.1.139

it means a reverse lookup zone is not configured for the specified server. To configure
DNS forward and reverse lookup zones, see the Microsoft Knowledge base article
323445.

Setting shared directory permissions

All users who are set up with a network home or portable home directory must have proper
permissions to the shared directory in which the home directories are created. Initially, you
can provide access to the shared directory through the Windows built-in security group,
Authenticated Users. Later on, you can fine tune permissions for this group based on your
company’s file sharing needs. For example, if an administrator pre-creates home directories
for each user before they log in, users only need Read access to the shared directory in
order to access their home directories.
To set permissions for the shared directory for network home and portable home directories:

1. On the network share computer, select the directory to share (for example, MacUsers). Right-click, click Properties and click the Sharing tab; then click Advanced Sharing; for example:

2. Make certain that Share this folder is selected. Click Permissions, then click Add:
3 Type auth and click OK to return the Authenticated Users group. Select 
Authenticated Users, then click Allow for Full Control. Click OK to set 
permissions for authenticated users, then OK again to close the properties page.

![Permissions for Users](image)

4 Verify that Authenticated Users have proper permissions on the Security tab as well as 
on Share Permissions.

Ordinarily, this is automatic because the Active Directory Users group, which includes 
authenticated users, inherits Full Control to the shared folder, but if permissions were 
altered on the Security tab, and are not sufficient, users may not be able to log in.

Click the Security tab and select Authenticated Users (or click Add to add it if it is 
not already in the Group or user names box).

5 Select Full control and click OK to save and close the Properties page.

Assigning permissions to Authenticated Users on the network home share directory 
means that each home folder will inherit the proper permissions to allow logged-in users 
to access their home directories. It also means that every user will have access to every 
other user’s home directory. To change this, you can set permissions on the individual 
home directories. See “Limiting users access to other users’ home folders” on page 37 for 
information about fining tuning permissions for individual users.

**Limiting users access to other users’ home folders**

The previous section showed how to assign permissions to a network-home shared folder, 
which are consequently inherited by the home folders created in the shared folder. Because 
permissions are inherited, each user has equal access to every other user’s home folder. This 
section shows how to fine-tune permissions to limit user’s access to their own home folder.
Limiting users access to their own home directory

1. Select the network share you assigned permissions to in the previous section.
2. Select one of the user home directories in the network share.
3. Click the Security tab. Then click Advanced and Change Permissions. Deselect Include inheritable permissions from the object’s parent and click Remove when prompted.
4. Click Add and type users and click Return. Select the following permissions for Users:
   - Traverse folder / execute file
   - Read Attributes
   - Read Extended Attributes
   - Create files / Write Data
   - Create Folder / Append Data
5. Click OK, and OK again until you have saved all the open dialogs and closed the Properties page.

Populating the home directory on a network share

If you configure users to automount a network share when they log on, you must determine whether a home directory already exists on the network share for those users. If the individual user’s home directory does not exist on the network share, Access Manager creates the home directory automatically the first time the user logs on.

Note For NFS shares, Access Manager cannot create the home directory on the network share, so you must create the directory before users log in for the first time.

For example, assume you have defined the home directory in a user’s Centrify Profile as: /SMB/demo-dc.acme.com/home/thomas, which indicates that there is an SMB share on the server demo-dc and a shared folder named home on which the user thomas has permission to list folders and create folders.

Note For the server name, be certain to use the fully-qualified domain name, as in the example (demo-dc.acme.com), not the short name (demo-dc).

When the zone user thomas logs on for the first time, Access Manager creates the new home directory thomas and populates it with the standard Mac OS X files and folders.

If the home directory specified in the Centrify Profile for a zone user exists prior to the user’s first logon, Access Manager assumes that the directory is valid and contains the appropriate files and does not populate it with additional Mac-specific folders.
Defining a home directory in the Active Directory profile

When you are configuring a network home directory for remote Mac OS X users, the home directory is created automatically when users first log on and should not exist prior to that initial log on unless you want to prevent Access Manager from creating the home directory. Therefore, you should not define a home directory connection point in the Profile properties for new Active Directory users or new mobile user accounts. Instead, you should allow Access Manager to create and populate the remote home directory. If you need to synchronize a network home directory from a local home directory as part of your migration process, however, the network home directory must exist prior to migration. If you are synchronizing from a local home directory to a remote share, you can create the remote home directory manually or click the Profile tab, and set the connection path. For example:

Enabling users to manage their print queues

On Mac OS X computers, Centrify Active Directory users are unable to manage their own print jobs. For example, if they attempt to pause, stop, or resume one of their own print jobs, they are prompted to supply the name and password of a user in the “Print Operator” group, otherwise, they cannot continue.

Centrify supplies the group policy, Map zone groups to local group, that you can use to enable all Mac OS X users who are authenticated through Active Directory to manage their printers.

This policy gives members of a specified zone group (an AD group, or AD group that has been added to a Centrify zone) the privileges that belong to members of a local group on the local group. For example, as explained in the following procedure, mapping an AD group to the local _lpoperator and _lpadmin groups, provides members of the AD group with the privileges to manage print jobs on the local Mac OS X computer when they log in.
To map a zone group to local _lpoperator and _lpadmin groups:

For purposes of illustration, this procedure instructs you to create a specific group (MacPrint) and add the users who you want to manage printers on Mac OS X computers to this group. You could also map an existing AD group to the local _lpoperator and _lpadmin groups, or create a new group with a different name.


2. Enter a name for the group, such as MacPrint and select Global and Security.

3. Double-click the group, select the Members tab, then click Add and browse for and add the AD users who you want to have printing privileges on the Mac OS X computer.

4. Open the Access Manager Console, expand the zone hierarchy and expand the zone containing Mac OS X computers. Expand UNIX Data, select Groups, then right-click and select Create UNIX Group.

5. Browse for and select the AD group you created (MacPrint) and click OK to add it to the zone.

6. Open the Group Policy Management Editor and select the GPO that you use for Mac OS X computers. Click Computer Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Accounts, then double-click Map zone groups to local group.

7. Click the Policy tab and click Enabled. Click Add and do the following:
   a. In Local Group, type _lpoperator to add the printer operators group.
   b. In Zone Group: click Browse then search for and select the AD zone group you created (MacPrint), then click OK to map MacPrint to the printer operators group.
   c. Click Add again and in Local Group type _lpadmin to add the printer admin group.
   d. In Zone Group: click Browse then search for and select MacPrint again to map MacPrint to the printer admin group.

8. Click OK to save the policy.

The first time users attempts to manage their printer, for example by pausing the printer, they will be prompted for credentials for a user in the “Printer Operator” group. They can simply enter their own name and password. Subsequently, they can manage the printer without supplying credentials.

Setting up authenticated printing

In a Windows Active Directory environment that requires authentication for printing services, Mac OS X users who are already authenticated must provide credentials again when using a Windows network printer. To provide single-sign on when using printers, the
Centrify agent for Mac OS X computers includes an authenticated printer plug-in that enables users to send print jobs to printers on the Windows network without requiring them to enter credentials again. This plug-in uses the user identifier (UUID) of the user printing a job to find the user account to authenticate, then validates the user's Kerberos credentials through Active Directory. If the user's credentials are not available, the print job will fail.

**Understanding printing on Mac OS X**

Mac OS X uses the Common UNIX Printing System (CUPS) to manage printing services. Although you can access the CUPS facility directly to manage printers, in general you do not need to do so. Printers are managed through the Print and Scan system preference, which uses the CUPS facility. For example, when you add a printer through Print and Scan, the CUPS facility does the following:

- Creates a Postscript Printer Description (PPD) file that defines the printer. The file is given the name of the printer and resides in the `/etc/cups/ppd` directory; for example, `/etc/cups/ppd/laserjet2.ppd`.

- Modifies the CUPS configuration file, `/etc/cups/printers.conf`, with information about the new printer.

One method to set up authenticated printing for all Mac OS X computers in your environment is to configure an authenticated printer on one (template) computer, then export the files that CUPS creates to define this printer (`printerName.ppd` and `printers.conf`) to each of your Mac OS X computers. You can use group policy to export these files to all your Mac OS X computers.

You can also configure printing directly with CUPS commands.

To set up authenticated printing for multiple printers you can do the following:

**To set up authenticated printing using the Centrify plug-in:**

To begin this procedure, identify the printer to configure, including the server that hosts it; for example, HPLaserJet2.@dc01.

1. On the Mac OS X computer that you will use to define an authenticated printer template, open System Preferences > Print & Scan (Print & Fax on older systems), then click the plus sign (+) and select Add Other Printer or Scanner.

2. Double-click the Advanced icon in the toolbar.

   **Note** If the Advanced option is not showing, press and hold the Option and Apple keys and right-click in the open area in the toolbar next to the Windows icon and select
Setting up authenticated printing

**Customize Toolbar.** Drag the Advanced icon to the toolbar and click **Done.** Then double-click it.

3 Scroll in the **Type** drop-down list and select **Windows Printer via Centrify** from the list.

Note that after you make this selection, the URI scheme in the Device URI window changes to `cdcsmb://`, which specifies the Centrify plugin.

4 Type the complete URI specification for the printer in the form:

```
scheme://hostname/name
```

for example:

```
cdcsmb://dc01.acme.com/hplaserjet2
```

**Note**  A URI specification does not accept spaces. If the printer name contains spaces, you must replace them with `%20` (ASCII code for space); for example, to specify the **HP Color LaserJet 4** printer:

```
cdcsmb://dc01.acme.com/HP%20Color%20LaserJet%204
```

5 Type a name for the printer; for example **HPLaserJetMac**.

When you type the URI for the printer, the first part of the name automatically appears in the **Name** field. You can change that name now. This is the name that will appear in the list of printers in the Print and Scan system preference and in the list of available printers when a user prints a document. It is also the name of the PPD (Postscript Printer Description) file that the CUPS facility creates for each printer that is added to your Printer preferences.

Type an optional description in **Location** to assist users in locating the printer.

6 In the **Print Using** window, specify the type of the printer, which enables you to properly manage the printer.

For example, if you have drivers installed for the printer, click **Select Printer Software** and select the appropriate item such as **HP Laserjet 4300**, then click **OK**.

You can also specify **Generic Postscript Printer**, or click **Other** to browse for drivers or printer software.

Click the **Add** button to add the printer to the list of available printers.

7 Repeat this procedure for as many printers as you want to make available for authenticated printing.
You can now use the Copy Files group policy to copy the new `printerName.ppd` file and updated CUPS configuration file (`printers.conf`) to the appropriate locations on each of your Mac OS X computers in the domain.

**To copy printer files to other computers**

1. In the Finder on the Mac OS X template computer, navigate to the `/etc/cups` directory by clicking **Go > Go to Folder**, then type `/etc/cups` and click **Go**.
2. Select `printers.conf` and copy it to the desktop. When prompted, enter your administrator password to copy the file.
3. Open the `ppd` folder (`/etc/cups/ppd`). Select the files for all the authenticated printers you defined in the previous procedure and copy them to the desktop.
4. On the desktop, change the file permissions for the `printers.conf` and `*.ppd` files so you can copy them to `sysvol`:
   a. Select the files and click **File > Get Info**.
   b. For each open dialog box, expand **Sharing & Permissions**, then click the lock icon and provide administrator credentials for making changes. Set the permissions for **everyone** to **Read only**.
   c. Reset the lock and close all the open dialogs.
5. On the Windows domain controller create a sub-directory for the printer file in `SYSVOL`.

`SYSVOL` is a well-known shared directory on the domain controller that stores server copies of public files that must be shared throughout the domain. You can use it to copy the printer definition and configuration files to all Mac OS X computers that join the domain.

`SYSVOL` is located at:

`C:\Windows\SYSVOL\sysvol\domainName\`

For example, assuming the domain is `acme.com`, and using the name `MacPrinters` for the directory, create the following directory:

`C:\Windows\SYSVOL\sysvol\acme.com\MacPrinters`

6. On the Mac OS X computer, copy the files from the desktop to `SYSVOL` on the Windows domain controller. If you are connected to the domain, you should see the domain controller in the Finder. If the domain controller is not visible in the Finder, connect to it:
   a. Click **Go > Connect to Server** and select the domain controller.
b When prompted select SYSVOL; for example:

![Select volumes to mount](image)

- Navigate to the MacPrinters directory you created, for example by clicking `acme.com` then `MacPrinters`.
- Drag the printer files to MacPrinters.

7 Configure the Copy Files group policy.

- On the Windows domain controller, open the Group Policy Management Editor and select the GPO that is used to manage Mac OS X computers.
- Navigate to `Computer Configuration > Policies > Common UNIX Settings` and double-click `Copy Files`.
- In `Copy file policy setting`, select `Enabled`.
- Click `Add`, then `Browse`. Double-click to open the directory you created for the printer files in Step 5 (for example, MacPrinters).
- Select the `printers.conf` file. Filename now shows `MacPrinters/printers.conf`.
- In `Destination`, type `/etc/cups`. This group policy will copy `printers.conf` to the `/etc/cups` directory of each computer that joins the domain.
- Select `Use destination file ownership and permissions`. The file will be assigned the default ownership and permissions:
  ```
  owner: root (0)
group: lp (26)
permission 0600 (rw- --- ---)
  ```
- Select `OK` to add the `printers.conf` file.

8 Click `Add` again and browse to MacPrinters to add the PPD files.

- Select one of the PPD files you copied to the MacPrinters directory.
- In `Destination`, type `/etc/cups/ppd`.
- Select `Use destination file ownership and permissions`. The file will be assigned the default ownership and permissions:
  ```
  owner: root (0)
  ```
group: lp (26)
permission 0644 (rw- r-- r--)

d Click OK to add the file.

9 Repeat the sub-steps in Step 8 for each of the PPD files that you have defined, then click OK to enable the policy.

This group policy will copy each printerName.ppd file to the /etc/cups/ppd directory of every computer to which the policy applies and that is joined to the domain.

10 Run the adgpupdate command on each target Mac OS X computer to trigger an update of group policies and execute the new Copy Files policy.

By default, group policies are updated automatically every 90 minutes, so you can skip this step and wait for the automatic update if you wish. You should also log out and back in again on each computer to update the printer configuration dialogs.

### Removing a printer definition from client computers

This section explains how to remove printer definitions that you created for Mac OS X computers in the domain. It assumes that you set up the Copy Files group policy to add printer definitions to each of your joined Mac OS X computers (as explained in “Setting up authenticated printing” on page 40).

**To remove a printer definition from computers in a domain**

1 Identify the name of the PPD file to delete in /etc/cups/ppd; for example, laserjet4300.ppd.

2 On the Mac OS X template computer (the computer on which you originally defined the authenticated printer), open System Preferences > Print & Scan. Select the printer to delete, click the minus (-) button, then click Delete Printer.

Deleting the printer removes the printer from the list, updates the /etc/cups/printers.conf file by removing the definition of the deleted printer, and removes the printerName.ppd file from the /etc/cups/ppd directory.

3 Copy the updated printers.conf file to the desktop and change the permissions to everyone: Read only.

4 Copy the updated printers.conf file to the SYSVOL and replace the existing file; also remove the PPD file for the deleted printer.

SYSVOL is a well-known shared directory on the domain controller that stores server copies of public files that must be shared throughout the domain. When authenticated printing was set up, the CUPS configuration file, printers.conf was placed in the SYSVOL/acme.com/MacPrinters folder.

SYSVOL is located at:
If you are connected to the domain, you should see the domain controller in the Finder. If the domain controller is not visible in the Finder, connect to it:

a. Click **Go > Connect to Server** and select the domain controller.

b. When prompted, select SYSVOL; for example:

![Connect to Server](image)

C:\Windows\SYSVOL\sysvol\domainName\If you are connected to the domain, you should see the domain controller in the Finder.

If the domain controller is not visible in the Finder, connect to it:

a. Click **Go > Connect to Server** and select the domain controller.

b. When prompted, select SYSVOL; for example:

![Connect to Server](image)

c. Navigate to the directory you created (domainName/sub-directory), for example by clicking acme.com then MacPrinters.

d. Drag the printer configuration file to this directory.

e. Remove the PPD file for the deleted printer.

5 Remove the deleted printerName.ppd file from the Copy Files policy.

a. On the Windows domain controller, open the group policy editor and select the policy to edit, such as **Default Domain Policy**.

b. Navigate to **Computer Configuration > Policies > Common UNIX Settings** and double-click **Copy Files**.

c. Select the file to delete and click **Remove**.

d. Click **OK** to save the updated policy.

6 Configure the **Specify commands to run** group policy to remove the deleted printerName.ppd file from all the Mac OS X computers in the domain.

a. In the same folder of the group policy editor (Common UNIX Settings), open the **Specify commands to run** policy and select **Enabled**.

b. Click **Add**.

c. In **Run command**, enter a command similar to the following to remove the printerName.ppd file from the /etc/cups/ppd directory on each computer:

```
rm /etc/cups/ppd/printerName.ppd; for example:
rm /etc/cups/ppd/laserjet4300.ppd
```

d. Click **OK** to save the policy.
The next time group policy is updated on computers in the domain (every 90 minutes by default), the following occurs:

- The Copy Files group policy copies the updated `printers.conf` file to each computer.
- The Specify commands to run group policy removes the specified PPD file on each computer.

**Setting up local and remote administrative privileges**

Centrify provides two group policies to set administrative privileges on the local computer:

- **Map zone groups to local admin groups** allows you to specify one or more zone groups to map to the local admin group. Members of the specified group are given administrative privileges on Mac OS X computers managed by Access Manager.

- **Enable administrator access groups** allows users in the zone group `ard_admin` to access a computer via Apple Remote Desktop with full privileges.

This section shows you how to use these policies together to enable local and remote administrative access to Mac OS X computers.

To enable remote and local access for a group:

1. Create an Active Directory group, for example, `My_Mac_Admins`, and add users who you want to have administrative privileges.

2. Create an Active Directory group that is a Domain Local Security group. For convenience, name it `ard_admin`.

3. Add `My_Mac_Admins` as a member of `ard_admin`.

4. Create a Centrify zone group, `My_Mac_Admins` and map it to the Active Directory group `My_Mac_Admins`.

   **Note** If the local computer is connected to the domain through Auto Zone, you cannot create a zone group because there are no zones. However, all Active Directory groups are valid for the joined computer, so you can map any group, such as `My_Mac_Admins`, to the local admin group, but you need to know the group’s UNIX name, which you can retrieve on the local computer, by using the `adquery` command, as follows:
   
   ```bash
   [root]# adquery group -n
   
   For example, the following shows an `adquery` command and the name it returns:
   
   ```bash
   [root]# adquery group -n | grep -i Mac_Admins
   my_mac_admins
   ```

5. Create a zone group, `ard_admin`, and map it to the Active Directory group `ard_admin`.

   **Note** This zone group must be named `ard_admin`.
In the Group Policy Editor, edit the group policy for the domain, then click **Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Accounts > Map zone groups to local admin group**.

Open the policy, select **Enable**, then click **Add**. Enter *My_Mac_Admins* (or the name retrieved from the `adquery -n` command in Step 4), then click **OK**.

This step maps *My_Mac_Admins* to the admin group on the local computer and gives members of *My_Mac_Admins* all privileges.

Click **Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Remote Management > Enable administrator access groups**.

Open the policy and select **Enable**.

This step allows members of *ard_admin* to access a computer via Apple Remote Desktop with full privileges. In Step 7, you effectively gave members of *My_Mac_Admins* administrative privileges. Since *My_Mac_Admins* includes members of *ard_admin*, members of *ard_admin* now have full local and remote administrative access.

---

### Querying user information for Active Directory users

When you run commands or use applications that look up user information in the directory, the local Mac OS X directory service is always consulted first before the look-up request is made to Active Directory. If a local user exists with the same name as a UNIX profile name that has been defined for the zone, a lookup request such as `id username` will return the UID and GID associated with the local user account from the local directory service rather than the information associated with the UNIX profile defined in Active Directory.

For example, if you have a UNIX profile in Active Directory for the user *mia* with the UID of 10024 and the user’s primary group is *mia* with the GID of 10024 and the user is also a member of the Active Directory group *users* and GID of 10001, running the `id mia` command returns the following information from Active Directory:

```
uid=10024(mia) gid=10024(mia) groups=10024(mia), 10001(users)
```

However, if there is also a local user account with the same user name of *mia*, but with a UID of 502 and a primary group named *mia* with a GID of 502, running `id mia` returns the information for the local user retrieved from the Mac OS X directory service, then any additional group membership information retrieved from Active Directory. For example:

```
uid=502(mia) gid=502(mia) groups=502(mia), 10001(users)
```

Because the Mac OS X directory service is queried first, the information for the local user mia takes precedence over the information defined in Active Directory. To avoid retrieving the information for a local user instead of the UNIX profile defined in Active Directory, you should make sure that the UNIX profile user names in Active Directory are different from the local user or disable local user accounts.
Migrating from Open Directory to Centrify Active Directory

If you install the Centrify agent in an environment where existing Mac OS X users and computers are managed with Open Directory, you may need to migrate the account information and home directories for those users from the Open Directory environment to Centrify Active Directory. Open Directory and Active Directory support three types of users:

- Local users
- Network home users
- Portable home, or mobile home, users

For example, you may need to migrate existing mobile user accounts from Open Directory to Active Directory or migrate local home directories to a network share.

To migrate users with existing mobile accounts from Open Directory to Active Directory:

1. Create a copy of the user's local home directory in a temporary location if you have enough disk space to do so. This copy can serve as a backup to restore the user's home directory if you run into any synchronization problems.

2. Log on to the Mac OS X client as an administrator.

3. Disable the LDAP service.

Open the Directory Utility and select the Services tab; then deselect LDAPv3 and click Apply.

4. Open a Terminal window and run the following Directory Service command to delete the user’s record:

   ```
   dscl /Local/Default -delete /Users/userName
   ```

   where `userName` is a local user; for example, to delete the record for `cain`:

   ```
   dscl /Local/Default -delete /Users/cain
   ```

5. Navigate to the `/Users/user_name/Library/Mirrors` directory and delete this folder.

6. Join the Mac OS X computer to an Active Directory domain and restart the computer to shut down and restart services.

7. Create an Active Directory user account for the Open Directory user account, if one does not already exist.

   If you are creating a new Active Directory user, use Active Directory Users and Computers to add the user account.

8. Add the Active Directory user to the Mac OS X computer’s zone and define the Centrify Profile for the user:
• Use the same user name, UID, and GID as the Open Directory user account. You can change this information later with the adfixid program, but for migration you must use the same values.

• Set the home directory for the user to the appropriate network share using the \SMB\share\path or \AFP\share\path syntax. For example, \SMB\cain\server2003.myDomain.com/Users/cain.

**Note** For synchronizing new mobile user accounts, the empty home directory must exist on the network share. If the user home directories are on the same network share as you previously used with Open Directory, logging on with the new Active Directory account should not affect the files available on the share.

Because GID values of 0 to 99 are usually reserved for system accounts, you may see a warning message when you save the user’s profile if the user’s primary GID value is less than 99.

9. Create a Group Policy Object and link it to an organizational unit that includes the Active Directory users and enable the following policies:
   • **Enable/disable synchronization** to create a new mobile account for the users.
   • **Enable/disable background synchronization rules** to activate background synchronization rules.
   • **Items that will be synchronized in the background**, then click Show > Add, and type the tilde character (~) to synchronize the home folder.
   • **Enable/disable login & logout synchronization rules** and **Items that will be synchronized at login and logout** to activate login and logout synchronization rules.

10. Log on to the Mac OS X computer with the Active Directory or zone user account name and password to create a mobile account for this user. If prompted to confirm the creation of the a portable home directory, click Yes. If logging in is successful and the mobile account is created, the files and folders you have specified using the User Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS Settings > Mobility Synchronization Settings > Synchronization Rules: Background Sync group policies are synchronized from the /Users/user_name folder to the network share you have defined. For example, \SMB\cain\server2003\Users\cain.

After the initial synchronization of background items, any files and folders you have specified using the **Items that will be synchronized at login and logout** group policy are synchronized from the /Users/user_name folder to the network share folder.

If you have Open Directory users that do not have mobile accounts or portable home directories and you want to synchronize their local home directories with their network home, you should first use the Workgroup Manager to create mobile accounts for those users to establish a portable home directory. You can then follow the steps above to synchronize the portable home directories with their network home directory. If you don’t
want to synchronize the local home directory with the home directory on the network share, you can simply create Active Directory accounts for the Open Directory users and remove the local user records; see “Mapping local user accounts to Active Directory” on page 59 for information about removing local user records.

Converting a local user to a Centrify Active Directory user

Although local user accounts can co-exist with Active Directory user accounts, in some cases, you may want to convert some or all of your local accounts to Active Directory user accounts. Converting local users to Active Directory users simplifies account management, but requires you to take some steps manually.

On Mac OS X computers, the local account database is always checked for authentication before Active Directory. If a local user has the same username as an Active Directory user, the local user account is used for authentication. If the local user’s password is different from the Active Directory user’s password whether logging on using the Mac login window, or remotely (for example, using \texttt{telnet} or \texttt{ssh}), the local user password is required for authentication to succeed. Although authentication succeeds, Access Manager will generate a username conflict warning.

In most cases, you should remove or convert local user accounts to avoid conflicts between Active Directory and local user accounts and to ensure Active Directory password and configuration policies are enforced. If you need to keep local user accounts, you should ensure the logins are distinguishable from Active Directory accounts. For more information about removing local user accounts, see “Mapping local user accounts to Active Directory” on page 59.

To convert a local Mac OS X user to an Active Directory user:

1. Open a Terminal window and run the following Directory Service command to delete the user’s record:

\begin{verbatim}
$ dscl /Local/Default -delete /Users/\texttt{userName}
\end{verbatim}

where \texttt{userName} is a local user; for example, to delete the record for \texttt{cain}:

\begin{verbatim}
$ dscl /Local/Default -delete /Users/cain
\end{verbatim}

\textbf{Note} Although the user record is deleted, the home directory for the user (\texttt{/Users/cain}), including all sub-directories and files, still exists. When you create an Active Directory user with the same name, this user will have access to everything in the existing local home directory.

2. On a Windows computer, use Active Directory Users and Computers to create an Active Directory user account for the local user account (for example, \texttt{cain}), if one does not already exist.

3. In the Access Manager console add the Active Directory user to the appropriate zone and define the Centrify Profile for the user. Set the home directory for the user:
Note The default home directory for Mac users is the /Users directory, unlike most UNIX systems where /home is the default by convention.

- To a local home directory: /Users/username; for example, /Users/cain.
- To an appropriate network share using the /SMB/share/path or /AFP/share/path syntax. For example, /SMB/cain/server2003.myDomain.com/Users/cain. See “Configuring a network home directory” on page 20.
- To a network home directory. If you wish to create a mobile account for the user and synchronize the user’s folders the next time the user logs on, see “Configuring a portable home directory” on page 22.

4 Reboot the Mac OS X computer, then log in as the new Active Directory user.

Migrating a user from Apple’s Active Directory plugin to Centrify Active Directory

When you create an Active Directory user by using the Mac Directory Utility Active Directory plug-in it creates numeric user (UID) and group (GID) identifiers. When you migrate a current Active Directory user to Centrify Identity Service, Mac Edition, the Access Manager console creates a UID and GID that are different than the current UID and GID. When an Active Directory user attempts to log in after the agent is installed, the changed UID and GID cause ownership and permission problems with the user’s home directory.

There are two basic approaches to solving this problem:

- Make the Centrify UIDs and GIDs match the existing values.
- Change ownership on the user’s primary group to match the value in Centrify Active Directory.

Changing the Centrify UIDs and GIDs

To change the UID and GID values in Centrify Active Directory to match the existing values:

1 Log in to the Mac OS X computer as a local administrator.

2 Open a terminal session.

3 Open the user’s home folder and type:

```
ls -ln total 32
```
```bash
-rw-r-----@ 1 505 505 3 Mar 26 2007 .CFUserTextEncoding
-rw-r-----@ 1 505 505 6148 Mar 26 2007 .DS_Store
-rw-------@ 1 505 505 74 Mar 26 2007 .bash_history
drwx------@ 3 505 505 102 Mar 26 2007 Desktop
drwx------@ 3 505 505 102 Mar 26 2007 Documents
```
Chapter 3 • Working with Mac OS X

To change the existing UID and GID if you have a local home or network home directory:

1 Log in to the Mac OS X computer as a local administrator.

2 Open Applications > Directory Utility > Services. Double-click Active Directory, then click Unbind. Enter your administrator name and password if necessary.

3 Use the ADJoin tool (either the GUI or the command-line version) to connect to an Active Directory domain.

4 Open a terminal session and type the following:

   id userName

   Note the primary group. For example:
Using Apple’s scheme to generate UIDs and GIDs for Mac OS X users

By default, CentrIFY uses a different scheme than the Apple Active Directory plugin to generate numeric user (UID) and group (GID) identifiers for Mac OS X users added to Active Directory. If you use the default CentrIFY scheme to generate identifiers, you must resolve UID and GID conflicts after migrating users. For example, after migrating you can

```
id cain
... gid=10000(support)
```

5 Type:
```
chown -R userName:primaryGroupName /Users/userName
```

For example, for a local home directory:
```
chown -R cain:support /Users/cain
```

For example, for a network home directory:
```
chown -R cain:support /SMB/Users/cain
```

To change the existing UID and GID if you have a mobile home directory:

1 Be certain the local home directory is synchronized with the network home directory.

2 Log in to the Mac OS X computer as a local administrator.

3 Open Applications > Directory Utility > Services. Double-click Active Directory, then click Unbind. Enter your administrator name and password if necessary.

4 Use the ADJoin tool (either the GUI or the command-line version) to connect to an Active Directory domain.

5 Open a terminal session and type the following Directory Service command to delete the cached local user:
```
dsccl . -delete /Users/userName
```

For example:
```
dsccl . -delete /Users/cain
```

6 Then type the following commands to remove the home directory so that it syncs again from the network and remove the local copy of mcx so you are prompted to create a mobile account:
```
rm -rf /Users/userName
```
```
rm -rf /Library/Managed Preferences/userName
```

7 On the Windows Active Directory computer, set the User Configuration > Policies > CentrIFY Settings > Macintosh Settings > Mobility Synchronization Settings group policies.

Using Apple’s scheme to generate UIDs and GIDs for Mac OS X users

Administrator’s Guide for Mac OS X
change ownership on the existing files (see Modifying the Mac UID and GID to match Centrify) otherwise users have Centrify-generated UIDs whereas their files belong to Apple-generated UIDs so users will be unable to access files and folders in their home directories.

On the other hand, Centrify allows you to use the Apple scheme, rather than the default Centrify scheme, to create UIDs and GIDs for migrated users. This method ensures compatibility with Mac OS X tools, such as ExtremeZ-IP, that require UIDs and GIDs generated with the Apple scheme, not the Centrify scheme.

This section explains how to create Apple-generated UIDs and GIDs for Mac OS X users who you are adding to Active Directory with Centrify Identity Service, Mac Edition when a computer is connected to Centrify Active Directory through Auto Zone.

**Note** If your computer is joined to a zone, however you are adding users to the zone, you can choose to use the Apple scheme to generate UID and GID values. For example, you can specify the Apple scheme with `adedit`, with the Zone Provisioning Agent, and in the Access Manager Console.

Centrify provides the `auto.schema.apple_scheme` parameter to enable use of the Apple schema for generating UIDs for new users. The recommended way to set this parameter is by way of group policy so that you can set it for a group of computers. You may also set the parameter on individual computers by editing the Centrify configuration file.

To use group policy to enable the Apple scheme for generating UIDs and GIDs:

1. If you are generating new UIDs and GIDs for files that reside remotely in AFP or NFS mounted shares, back up the UIDs and GIDs on the computer where the share resides by executing a command similar to the following:
   
   `adquery user > olduid`

   **Note** You do not need to perform this step for Samba shares.

2. On a Windows computer, open the Group Policy Management Editor and edit a group policy object that applies to Mac OS X computers.

3. Expand **Computer Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Direct Control Settings > Adclient Settings**, and double-click **Generate New uid/gid using Apple scheme in Auto Zone**.

4. Select **Enabled** and click **OK** to set the policy.

To edit the configuration file and enable the Apple scheme for generating UIDs and GIDs on a single computer:

1. If you are generating new UIDs and GIDs for files that reside remotely in AFP or NFS mounted shares, back up the UIDs and GIDs on the server where the computer resides by executing a command similar to the following:
   
   `adquery user > olduid`
Using Apple's scheme to generate UIDs and GIDs for Mac OS X users

Note You do not need to perform this step for Samba shares.

2 Log in to a Mac OS X computer.

3 Edit the Centrify configuration file: `/etc/centrifydc/centrifydc.conf`.

4 Find the following parameter, remove the comment and set its value to `true`:
   ```
   auto.schema.apple_scheme: true
   ```

You may also enable the Apple scheme to set the primary GID for users if you wish.

Note You may set the primary GID in this way only if the parameter `auto.schema.private.group` is set to `false`. Otherwise, the primary GID is set to the value of the user's UID.

To enable the Apple scheme for generating the primary GID:

1 If you are generating new UIDs and GIDs for files that reside remotely in AFP or NFS mounted shares, back up the UIDs and GIDs on the computer where the share resides by executing a command similar to the following:
   ```
   adquery user > olduid
   ```

Note You do not need to perform this step for Samba shares.

2 In the Group Policy Management Editor, edit a group policy object that applies to Mac OS X computers, expand `Computer Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Direct Control Settings > Adclient Settings`, and double-click `Set user's primary gid in Auto Zone`.

3 Select `Enabled`.

4 In `Set user's primary gid in Auto Zone`, type `-1`.
   
   The primary GID for each user will be generated by the Apple scheme, as specified with the “Generate New uid/gid using Apple scheme in Auto Zone” group policy, which you enabled in the previous procedure.

5 Click `OK` to save the setting.

After setting these policies, run `adgpupdate` to update the group policies you just set, and flush the cache on each joined computer to update the UID and GID values for any existing users.

To flush the cache on each Mac OS X computer:

1 Log in to a Mac OS X computer and open the Terminal application.

2 Execute the following command as root:
   ```
   adflush
   ```
New users who you migrate to Active Directory from the Apple Active Directory plug-in will automatically keep the same UID, GID, and primary GID values that they had before migration, and their home ownership will work properly.

After you flush the cache, any existing users and groups will have their UID, GID, and primary GID values changed from the Centrify scheme to the Apple scheme. However, ownership of files and folders in home directories will still belong to the Centrify UID and GID. To change ownership to the new UID and GID generated by the Apple scheme, run the fixhome.pl script as explained in the following procedure.

To correct file ownership by running fixhome.pl:

**Note** If you generated new UIDs and GIDs for files that reside remotely in AFP or NFS mounted shares, the fixhome.pl script does not have permission to change UIDs and GIDs in the share, and you must manually update the UIDs and GIDs on the server where the share folders reside. In this scenario, go to “Workaround for AFP and NFS mounted shares” on page 57 and continue from there.

For Samba shares and local UIDs and GIDs:

1. Log in on a Mac OS X computer for which you have changed UID and GID values to the Apple scheme.
2. Execute the following command as root:
   
   ```
   /usr/share/centrifydc/sbin/fixhome.pl
   ```

   The script changes ownership of files and folders in the home directory of all Centrify Active Directory users from the Centrify-generated UID or GID to the Apple-generated UID or GID.

   The script uses /Users as the root for all home directories. You may specify a different home root if necessary by using the --dir option. Use the --help option to see a list of options that you can specify with this command:

   ```
   /usr/share/centrifydc/sbin/fixhome.pl --help
   ```

   For example, you can run the command in test mode to see the changes that will be made, but without committing the changes:

   ```
   [root]#/usr/share/centrifydc/sbin/fixhome.pl --test
   ```

   Or you could update specific users rather than all users:

   ```
   [root]#/usr/share/centrifydc/sbin/fixhome.pl --include user2
   ```

   **Workaround for AFP and NFS mounted shares**

   For AFP and NFS mounted share folders (or remote file systems), fixhome.pl does not have permission to change the UID/GID of files in the folder. Perform the following steps to work around this issue:

   1. On the server where the share folders reside, open the UID/GID backup file that you
created in Step 1 on page 55 or Step 1 on page 56 to have access to the old UID/GID strings.

2 On the server where the share folders reside, change the old UIDs and GIDs to the new UIDs and GIDs one at a time by executing commands similar to the following:

```
find ShareFolder -user previous_uid -group previous_gid -exec chown new_uid:new_gid {} \;
```

To enable the Apple scheme for mobile users:

Additional steps are required to enable the Apple scheme for mobile users. After enabling the Apple scheme as described in the preceding sections, you must ensure that the UID and PGID for the mobile user’s local user record match the UID and PGID used by the Centrify agent.

1 Change the UID and PGID in the local user record so that they match the IDs used by the agent:
   a Open Users and Groups.
   b Right-click the mobile user account.
   c Choose Advanced Options, and change the UID and PGID so that they match the IDs used by the agent.

2 After changing the UIDs and PGIDs of mobile users, run the `fixhome.pl` script as described in “To correct file ownership by running fixhome.pl:” on page 57.

To use the Zone Provisioning Agent to enable the Apple scheme for generating UIDs and GIDs:

1 Ensure that the Zone Provisioning Agent is configured as described in the section “Configure the Zone Provisioning Agent” in the Planning and Deployment Guide.

2 Ensure that zone provisioning groups are created and configured as described in Chapter 8, “Preparing the environment for migration of existing users and groups” in the Planning and Deployment Guide.

3 Start DirectManage Access Manager.

4 In the console tree, expand the Zones node.

5 Select the top-level parent zone, right-click, then click Properties.

6 Click the Provisioning tab.

7 Click Enable auto-provisioning for group profiles.

8 Click the Find icon to search for and select the primary group (typically the Domain Users group) as the Source Group.

9 Select Generate using Apple scheme as the method for assigning a new GID to new UNIX group profiles.

This method generates group GIDs based on the Apple algorithm for generating numeric
identifiers from the Active Directory group’s objectGuid. This option is only supported for hierarchical zones.

10 Select a method for assigning a new group name to new UNIX group profiles:

- **SamAccountName attribute** generates the group name for the new UNIX group profile based on the samAccountName value.
- **CN attribute** can be used if you verify the common name does not contain spaces or special characters. Otherwise, you should not use this option.
- **RFC 2307 attribute** can be used if you have added the RFC 2307 groupName attribute to Active Directory group principals. Otherwise, you should not use this option.
- **Zone default value** to use the setting from the Group Defaults tab for the zone. In most cases, the default is a variable that uses the samAccountName attribute.

By default, all UNIX group names are lowercase and invalid characters are replaced with underscores.

11 Click **OK** to save your changes.

### Mapping local user accounts to Active Directory

In most environments, you can map local user accounts to Active Directory accounts to manage the passwords for local users using your Active Directory password policies. Although you can map local Mac OS user accounts to Active Directory accounts with the User Map group policy, Mac OS users can still log on (through the Mac login window, or remotely by using telnet or ssh) by using their local account password, so you cannot effectively use Active Directory to enforce your password policies for local Mac OS user accounts.

To enforce Active Directory password policies for Mac users, you need to delete the local user accounts to prevent those local account names and passwords from being used to log on.

There are different ways to delete local accounts that will impact how those users’ home directories are handled. To delete local user accounts on Mac OS X computers, do one of the following:

- **Click Systems Preferences > Accounts**, select the account and click the minus (-) sign, then click **OK**. Deleting the user account in this way moves local user’s home directory to /Users/Deleted Users/localuser.dmg and the user account and home directory are made inactive. If you click **Delete Immediately** instead of OK, the home directory will not be saved in the /Users/Deleted Users folder.

- Open a Terminal window and run the following Directory Service command to delete the user’s record:

  ```bash
dscd /Local/Default -delete /Users/userName
  ```
where *userName* is a local user; for example, to delete the record for *cain*:
```
dsc1 /Local/Default -delete /Users/cain
```

Deleting the user account in this way leaves the user’s home directory in place. If the Active Directory user you enable for UNIX is configured with the same UID and GID as the deleted local user, the Active Directory user will assume ownership of the home directory.

### Configuring auto-enrollment

Centrify uses the Microsoft Windows certificate auto-enrollment feature to make certificates available to UNIX and Mac OS X computers. If auto-enrollment is enabled, when a UNIX or Mac OS X computer joins a domain, certificates are requested from the Certification Authority based on particular templates, and the certificates are installed on the joined computer.

To enable auto-enrollment, you must do the following:
- Enable auto-enrollment for the group policy.
- Create a certificate template with auto-enrollment enabled.

For details about enabling auto-enrollment, including how to perform these procedures, see Chapter 6, “Configuring a Certificate Authority for auto-enrollment,” in the *DirectSecure Administrator’s Guide*.

### Configuring 802.1X wireless authentication

This section explains how to configure Active Directory and Mac OS X to authenticate Active Directory users by using a Microsoft RADIUS server with the 802.1X PEAP (MSCHAPv2) protocol over a wireless network from a Mac OS X computer.

On Mac OS X, 802.1X wireless authentication does not rely on Centrify Access Manager or Apple’s Active Directory plugin but is configured primarily through group policies that apply to the Windows server and the Mac OS X computers.
System configuration for 802.1X wireless authentication

The following table summarizes the environment that is needed for 802.1X wireless authentication:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Environment</th>
<th>Components / Configuration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Windows side         | Windows Server 2003 R2 Enterprise Edition Domain Controller (supports PEAP) with Internet Authentication Service (IAS) installed; on Windows Server 2003, RADIUS server is part of IAS.  
                        | or  
                        | Windows Server 2008 R2 Enterprise Edition Domain Controller (supports PEAP/TLS) with Network Policy Server (NPS) installed; on Windows Server 2008, Radius server is part of NPS.  
                        | Active Directory on the Windows Server  
                        | Group Policy Management Console (GPMC), which is required to configure 802.1x group policies and deploy certificates.  
                        | Certificate Services, which is required to obtain the required certificates.  
                        | DirectControl Console 5.1.1-171 or later, or Access Manager console 5.1.x or later, which is required to set group policies that apply to Mac OS X computer.  
| Mac side             | Centrify agent 5.1.1-171 or later to enforce group policies on the Mac OS X computer.  
| Wireless access point device | Supports 802.1x wireless authentication through one of these protocols:  
                        | • WPA Enterprise  
                        | • WPA2 Enterprise  
                        | • 802.1X WEP (the name can be different, for example, RADIUS)  

**Note** Although it is possible to configure other RADIUS servers for 802.1X wireless authentication, or use other protocols, this document focuses on the Microsoft RADIUS server and the PEAP and TLS protocols.

The assumption of this document is that you have a RADIUS server properly configured for 802.1X wireless authentication and can now proceed to configure your Mac OS X environment. The following is a list of how the RADIUS server must be configured to support 802.1X wireless authentication on Mac OS X. Click a link if you have questions about whether your RADIUS server is configured properly with regard to any particular item:

- Internet Information Services (IIS) supports CertEnroll and CertSrv URLs
- Windows public key group policies are set to trust the root certificate authority and enroll certificates automatically
- A certificate template is configured to automatically enroll domain computers
- A certificate template is configured to automatically enroll domain users

Of course, there are other configuration steps that are required to set up a RADIUS server, such as configuring the RADIUS client and configuring a remote access policy, however, the
important consideration for Mac OS X 802.1X authentication is that the specified
certificate and private key have been created and deployed to the domain. When a Mac OS
X computer joins a Windows domain, Access Manager automatically finds certificates on
the Domain Controller and adds them as trusted certificates to Keychain Access on the Mac
OS X computer.

Once you are certain that the RADIUS server is properly configured, you can configure
your Mac OS X environment; see the following section for instructions on configuring Mac
OS X 10.7 or later.

Configuring a Mac OS X 10.7 or later for 802.1X wireless authentication

Mac OS X 10.7 changed the way to create and manage profiles such that configuring
802.1X wireless authentication varies significantly between 10.7 and earlier versions of Mac
OS X. This section explains how to configure a Mac OS X 10.7 or later computer for
802.1X wireless authentication.

Before configuring your Mac OS X environment, be certain that the RADIUS server is
configured as described in System configuration for 802.1X wireless authentication. This
configuration includes a domain root CA certificate or RAS/IAS server certificate, as well
as a private key that are required to be trusted on the Mac OS X computer.

However, there are no manual steps that you must perform to trust these certificates on
your Mac OS X computers. As mentioned previously, when a computer is joined to a
domain, Access Manager automatically looks for certificates on the domain controller, and
adds these certificates and the private key to the system Keychain on the Mac OS X
computer.

Through group policy settings you can use these certificates to create two different types of
system profiles

- A profile that allows users to authenticate to an 802.1X-protected ethernet network —
  see the next procedure: “To configure Mac OS X 10.7 or later to create an 802.1X
  ethernet profile” on page 63.

- A profile that allows users to authenticate to an 802.1X wireless network — see the
  procedure: “To configure Mac OS X 10.7 or later to create an 802.1X WiFi profile” on
  page 64.

Notes The certificate template — as well as a certificate chain file and private key — are pushed
to /var/centrify/net/certs on the Mac OS X computer when it joins the domain. Before
you configure the group policy for the Mac OS X computer, if you want to verify that
auto-enrollment is operating correctly, you can open a Terminal window on the Mac OS X
computer and run a command similar to the following to check that the certificate has been
downloaded to the computer:
To configure Mac OS X 10.7 or later to create an 802.1X ethernet profile

1. On a Windows computer, open the Group Policy Management Editor and edit a group policy object that applies to Mac OS X computers.

2. Expand Computer Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > 802.1X Settings, and double-click Enable Ethernet Profile.

3. Select Enable, then click Add.

4. Type the name of the auto-enrollment machine certificate that has been pushed down from the Windows domain server.

   When pushed to a Mac OS X computer, certificate names are prepended with auto_; for example:
   auth_Centrify-1X

   This group policy runs a script that looks for the specified certificate template in the /var/centrify/net/certs directory (which contains the certificate templates pushed down to Mac OS X when they join the domain) and creates a WiFi profile from this certificate.

5. Click OK to save the profile information and OK again to save the policy setting.

   Note This group policy will take effect at the next group policy update interval, or you can run adgpupdate in a Terminal window on the Mac OS X computer to have the policy take effect immediately.

When the group policy takes effect, it runs a script to create an ethernet profile for the computer from the certificate template and private key downloaded from the domain controller. This policy supports the TLS protocol for certificate-based authentication. The Mac OS X computer is now configured for access to the radius access point.

On the Mac OS X computer you can view the profile in System Preferences.
To configure Mac OS X 10.7 or later to create an 802.1X WiFi profile

1. On a Windows computer, open the Group Policy Management Editor and edit a group policy object that applies to Mac OS X computers.

2. Expand **Computer Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > 802.1X Settings**, and double-click **Enable Wi-Fi Profile**.

3. Select **Enable**, then click **Add**.

4. Enter the following information for the Wi-Fi profile:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Select this</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SSID</td>
<td>Type the SSID for the wireless network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Template name</td>
<td>Type the name of the auto-enrollment machine certificate that has been pushed down from the Windows domain server. When pushed to a Mac OS X computer, certificate names are prepended with <code>auto_</code>; for example: <code>auth_Centrify-1X</code> This group policy runs a script that looks for the specified certificate template in the <code>/var/centrify/net/certs</code> directory (which contains the certificate templates pushed down from the domain controller) and creates an ethernet profile from this certificate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security type</td>
<td>Select the Security type from the drop-down list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other options</td>
<td>Select one or more of the following options:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auto join</td>
<td>Select this option to specify that the computer automatically join a Wi-Fi network that it recognizes. Do not select this option to specify that the logged in user must manually join a Wi-Fi network.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hidden network</td>
<td>Select this option if the Wi-Fi network does not broadcast its SSID.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Click **OK** to save the profile information and **OK** again to save the policy setting.

**Note** This group policy will take effect at the next group policy update interval, or you can run `adgpupdate` in a Terminal window on the Mac OS X computer to have the policy take effect immediately.

When the group policy takes effect, it runs a script to create a WiFi profile for the computer from the certificate template and private key downloaded from the domain controller. This policy supports WEP or WPA/WPA2 security with the TLS protocol for certificate-based authentication. The Mac OS X computer is now configured for access to the radius access point.
On the Mac OS X computer you can view the profile in System Preferences.

![System Preferences](image)

Confirming that the Windows server (Certificate Authority) is set up properly to support auto-enrollment of certificates on Mac OS X computers

This section describes how the RADIUS server must be configured to support 802.1X wireless configuration for Mac OS X computers.

**Internet Information Services (IIS) supports CertEnroll and CertSrv URLs**

IIS must support the CertEnroll and CertSrv URLs to enable web-based access to certificate tasks.

To verify that IIs supports the CertEnroll and CertSrv URLs

1. On the Windows Certificate Authority server, click **Start > Administrative Tools > Server Manager** to open Server Manager.
2. Expand Roles > Web Server (IIS) and click **Internet Information Services (IIS) Manager**.
3. In the right, Connections pane, expand Sites > Default Web Site and you should see CertEnroll and CertSrv:
Windows public key group policies are set to trust the root certificate authority and enroll certificates automatically

Through group policy settings, the root certificate must be imported into the Trusted Root Certification Authorities group policy and set to enroll certificates automatically.

To verify that Windows public key group policies are set to trust the root certificate authority and enroll certificates automatically

1 On the Windows Certificate Authority server, click **Start > Administrative Tools > Server Manager** to open the Group Policy Management Editor.

2 Expand **Computer Configuration > Policies > Windows Settings > Security Settings > Public Key Policies** and select **Trusted Root Certification Authorities**.

You should see your root certificate:

3 Expand **Computer Configuration > Policies > Windows Settings > Security Settings > Public Key Policies** and double-click **Certificate Services Client - Auto-Enrollment**.

4 In **Configuration Model** select **Enabled**.

5 Select both boxes, **Renew expired certificates** and **Update certificates that use certificate templates**.

6 Click **OK** to save the policy.
A certificate template is configured to automatically enroll domain computers

To automatically enroll domain computers, you must have a certificate template that supports auto-enrollment for domain computers.

To configure a certificate template to automatically enroll domain computers

1. On the Windows Certificate Authority server, open an mmc console that contains the Certification Authority and Certificates snap-ins (Start > Run > mmc.exe).

2. If snap-ins for Certificate Templates, Certificates, and Certifications Authority are not displayed under Console Root in the navigation pane, add them now. To do so, click File > Add/Remove Snap-in.
   a. Select Certificate Templates and click Add.
   b. Click Certificates and click Add.
   c. Select Computer Account and click Next.
   d. Select Local computer and click Finish.
   e. Select Certification Authority and click Add.
   f. Select Local computer and click Finish.
   g. Click OK.

3. Select Certificate Templates (domainController) in the navigation pane.


5. Perform the following steps in the Properties of New Template dialog:
   a. In the General tab, type a template name of your choice (for example, Mac Auto-Enroll Certificates) in the Template name field (do not use special characters such as brackets and asterisks). Type the same name in the Template display name field so that the template displays by that name in the Certificate Templates list.
   b. In the Extensions tab, select Application Policies > Edit. In the resulting dialog, select Add > Server Authentication and click OK.
   c. In the Extensions tab, verify the Client Authentication is already in the application policy list. If it is not, add it in the same way that you added the Server Authentication policy.
   d. In the Subject Name tab, select Build from this Active Directory information. In the Subject name format field, select Common name.
e In the **Security** tab, select **Domain Computers** (domainController) and ensure that the template is enabled for Enroll and Autoenroll.

![Security tab screenshot](image)

f Click **Apply** and **OK** to save your settings.

6 Verify that the new template has been added to the certification authority.

Expand **Console Root > Certification Authority > domainController** and select **Certificate Templates**. You should see that the certificate template that you have configured for auto-enrollment is contained in the certification authority for the domain:

![Certificate Templates screenshot](image)
If the new certificate template is not contained in the certification authority, add it now:

a. In the navigation pane, right-click **Certification Templates** under **Console Root > Certification Authority > domainController**.
b. Select **New > Certificate Template to Issue**.
c. Scroll to the newly created template, select it, and click **OK**.

7 Enable the following group policy:


**Note** To enable a group policy, open the Group Policy Management console by selecting **Start > Administrative Tools > Group Policy Management**. In the Group Policy Management console navigation pane, expand **Group Policy Management > Forest Name > Domains > Domain Name > Group Policy Objects**. Right-click **Default Domain Policy** and select **Edit**. In the resulting Group Policy Management Editor, navigate to the group policy described above and double-click the group policy. In the resulting dialog, select **Enabled** in the **Configuration Model** field.

8 On the Mac computer, download the certificates by executing the following commands in a terminal window:

```
sudo adflush
adgpupdate
```

9 Verify that the certificates were downloaded:

a. On the Mac computer, open Keychain Access and verify that the certificates are there.

b. On the Mac computer, verify that the certificates are in `/var/centrify/net/certs`.

c. On the Windows Certificate Authority server, open the Certification Authority console (**Start > Run > certsrv.msc**) and verify that the certificates are in the **Issued Certificates** folder.

A certificate template is configured to automatically enroll domain users

To automatically enroll domain users, you must have a certificate template that supports auto-enrollment for domain users.

To configure a certificate template to automatically enroll domain users

1 On the Windows Certificate Authority server, open an **mmc** console that contains the Certification Authority and Certificates snap-ins (**Start > Run > mmc.exe**).
2 Verify that the snap-ins described in Step 2 on page 67 are present under Console Root in the navigation pane. If they are not, add them now as described in Step 2 on page 67.

3 Select Certificate Templates (domainController) in the navigation pane.

4 In Certificate Templates, duplicate the User certificate. Right-click User and select All Tasks > Duplicate Template.

5 Perform the following steps in the Properties of New Template dialog:
   a In the General tab, type a template name in the Template name field. Type the same name in the Template display name field so that the template displays by that name in the Certificate Templates list. For Centrify DirectControl for Mac, you can specify a name of your choice (do not use special characters such as brackets and asterisks). For Centrify for Mobile, the template name must be User-ClientAuth.
   b In the Security tab, select Domain Users (domainController) and ensure that the template is enabled for Enroll and Autoenroll.
   c Optionally, in the Subject Name tab, select Build from this Active Directory information. De-select the Include email in subject name and E-mail name check boxes. If you perform this step, Active Directory users do not need an email address.

6 Verify that the new template has been added to the certification authority as described in Step 6 on page 68. If the new certificate template is not contained in the certification authority, add it now as described in Step 6 on page 68.

7 Enable the following group policy:

   **Note** See Step 7 on page 69 for details about how to enable the group policy.

8 On the Mac computer, download the certificates by executing the following commands in a terminal window.

   As the local Administrator:
   ```sh
sudo adflush
```

   As an Active Directory user:
   ```sh
adgpupdate
```

9 Verify that the certificates were downloaded:
   a On the Mac computer, open Keychain Access and verify that the certificates are in the Login keychain.
On the Mac computer, verify that the certificates are in ~/.centrify/:
```
ls -l ~/.centrify/
```

# Configuring FileVault 2 for Mac OS X

FileVault 2, available in OS X 10.8, allows encryption of an entire drive to keep data secure. Although you can enable FileVault 2 through System Preferences on your Mac OS X computers, using Centrify Identity Service, Mac Edition to configure FileVault 2 through group policy provides the advantage of creating an institutional recovery key for each of your Mac OS X computers. An institutional recovery key guarantees that you will always have access to all of your encrypted computers, even if users forget their passwords.

For more information about FileVault 2, see the following Apple Knowledge Base article: “OS X: About FileVault 2”.

## How FileVault2 protection is enabled by Centrify

Centrify relies on two settings to enable FileVault 2 protection:

- The "Managed By" user setting, which specifies an Active Directory user who can manage and unlock an encrypted disk. You specify the “Managed By” user in Active Directory Users and Computers on the domain controller. The "Managed By" user is associated with the Mac OS X computer object, so it is possible for each computer to have its own "Managed By" user.

- The FileVaultMaster certificate, which is applied to multiple Mac OS X computers simultaneously through the Enable FileVault 2 group policy. When you enable the Enable FileVault 2 group policy, the FileVaultMaster certificate is applied to Mac OS X computers automatically at the next scheduled group policy update interval. Or, you can apply the FileVaultMaster certificate immediately by executing the `adgpupdate` command.

**Note** Enabling the Enable FileVault 2 group policy does not enable FileVault 2 protection on the Mac OS X computers to which the group policy is applied. Instead, FileVault 2 protection is enabled on Mac OS X computers as described in the remainder of this section.

The following list describes the overall process that results in FileVault 2 protection being enabled on a Mac OS X computer:

1. The “Managed By” user is set in ADUC for one or more Mac OS X computers.

2. The Enable FileVault 2 group policy is enabled, which applies the FileVaultMaster certificate to Mac OS X computers.

3. A user logs into a Mac OS X computer. If FileVault 2 protection is not already enabled on the computer, the user’s Active Directory credentials are checked to verify that the
user is the “Managed By” user. For this step to complete successfully, one of the following conditions must exist:

- The Mac OS X computer must be able to communicate with the domain controller (that is, it must be in connected mode), or
- If the Mac OS X computer is disconnected from the domain controller, locally cached AD user credentials must be available in the Centrify cache.

4 When the user is verified to be the “Managed By” user, the FileVaultMaster certificate data is used to enable FileVault 2 protection on the computer.

Configuration Overview

Configuring a Mac OS X 10.8 computer for File Vault 2 protection requires configuration steps on both the Mac OS X computer, and on the domain controller (or any Windows computer on which you can configure Group Policy on the domain controller). The following is a list of the major steps in the process, with links to each procedure that you must complete.

1 “Create File Vault master keychain” on page 73. The master keychain contains a private key that can be used to unlock the encrypted disk.

2 “Export certificate from File Vault master keychain and upload it to a domain server” on page 75. Uploading the certificate to a domain server allows you to select it when you enable the “File Vault 2” group policy.

3 “Assign an Active Directory user who is authorized to manage an encrypted disk” on page 77. FileVault 2 requires that you specify one or more “Managed By” users who can manage the encrypted disk, including the ability to lock and unlock it.

4 “Enable FileVault 2 group policy” on page 78. Enabling the “File Vault 2” group policy applies the FileVaultMaster certificate to Mac OS X computers.

5 “Set up and verify FileVault 2 protection on a Mac OS X computer” on page 80. After FileVault 2 protection is enabled, the disk encryption process begins after the FileVault-authorized user logs off the computer.

Before you begin

Be aware of the following requirements and limitations when configuring FileVault 2 through Centrify group policy:

- The Mac OS X computer must be running Mac OS X 10.8 or above.
- The Mac OS X computer must have a recovery partition — generally, this partition is created by default during Mac OS X installation.
FileVault 2 must not be enabled on the Mac OS X computer (through the Security & Privacy System Preference). If it is already configured, configuring FileVault 2 through Centrify Identity Service, Mac Edition will have no effect.

Enabling FileVault 2 protection disables auto log on for the Mac OS X computer.

FileVault 2 protection does not support smart card authentication at start up of the computer.

The Apple technical white paper, “Best Practices for Deploying FileVault 2” provides more information about using FileVault 2; specifically, the section “Two Factor Authentication” discusses the limitations of using FileVault 2 with alternate authentication methods such as smart cards.

Create File Vault master keychain

On the Mac OS X computer, you create a File Vault master keychain, which contains a private key that can be used to unlock the encrypted drive on the computer.

You can create the master keychain through the Mac OS X user interface, or by executing commands in the Terminal application. Instructions are provided for each procedure.

Note If the computer already has a File Vault master keychain, you can skip this procedure and go to “Export certificate from File Vault master keychain and upload it to a domain server” on page 75.

To create a master keychain through the user interface

1 On a computer running Mac OS X 10.8 or above, log on with an administrator’s account and open System Preferences, then double-click Users & Groups.

2 If necessary, click the lock icon and enter credentials to authenticate.
3 Select an administrator’s account, then click the service icon () and select Set Master Password from the pop-up menu.

4 Create a master password by typing it in Master password and re-typing in Verify.

5 Click OK to save the master password.

Setting a master password creates a keychain file in the following location:
/Library/Keychains/FileVaultMaster.keychain

Important This file contains the private key required to unlock the encrypted disc and is the only recovery method you will have for encrypted disc recovery. Store FileVaultMaster.keychain in a safe location, such as an external drive or an encrypted disk image on another physical disk.

To create a master keychain by executing commands in the Terminal application

1 On a Mac OS X computer, open the Terminal application.

2 Run the following command
   sudo security create-filevaultmaster-keychain

3 Enter the password for the root account when prompted as follows:
   To proceed, enter your password or type Ctrl-C to abort

4 Enter the master password to create when prompted to do so:
   password for new keychain

5 Retype the new master password when prompted to do so:
   retype password for new keychain

You will see a message that the new password is being created:
Generating a 2048 bit key pair; ... 

Setting a master password creates a keychain file in the following location:
/Library/Keychains/FileVaultMaster.keychain

**Important** This file contains the private key required to unlock the encrypted disc and is the only recovery method you will have for encrypted disc recovery. Store FileVaultMaster.keychain in a safe location, such as an external drive or an encrypted disk image on another physical disk.

**Export certificate from File Vault master keychain and upload it to a domain server**

After you create a master password, as explained in the previous section, you must export the certificate associated with the master keychain to make it available for upload to the domain controller.

You can export the certificate by using the Mac OS X user interface, or by executing commands in the Terminal application. Instructions are provided for each procedure.

To export the certificate by using the Keychain Access utility

1. On the Mac OS X computer, open the Keychain Access utility, or double-click the FileVaultMaster.keychain file, which is at the following location:
   /Library/Keychains/FileVaultMaster.keychain

2. Enter your password if prompted to do so.

4 Select the certificate, **FileVault Recovery Key** in the right pane and expand it; then right-click and select **Export “FileVault Recovery Key”**.

5 Enter the following information for saving the certificate:

- **Save As:** Type a name for the certificate, such as “FileVaultMasterCert”.
- **Where:** Navigate to a folder in which to save the certificate.
- **File Format:** Select **Certificate (.cer)** from the scroll-down list.

The certificate is now available for upload to a domain controller.

6 Copy the certificate to a location on a server that is accessible from the computer that you use to configure Group Policy for the domain.

Later, when you enable the group policy to turn on FileVault 2 protection (see “Enable FileVault 2 group policy” on page 78), you must be able to access this certificate from the domain controller on which you are running the Group Policy Editor.

**To export the certificate by using Terminal commands**

1 On the Mac OS X computer, open the Terminal utility application.

2 Run the following command:

   ```bash
   sudo security export -k /PathToKeychain -t certs -f x509 -o /PathToCert
   ```

   **Note**  The `sudo` command is required only if `FileVaultMaster.keychain` is owned by root.

   where:

   - `PathToKeychain` is the path to `FileVaultMaster.keychain`; for example:
/Library/Keychains/FileVaultMaster.keychain

- PathToCert is the path to the location in which to export the certificate; for example: 

  /Documents/FileVaultMaster.cer

The certificate is now available for upload to a domain controller.

3 Copy the certificate to a location on a server that is accessible from the computer that you are using to configure Group Policy for the domain.

Later, when you enable the group policy to turn on FileVault 2 protection (see “Enable FileVault 2 group policy” on page 78), you must be able to access this certificate from the domain controller on which you are running the Group Policy Editor.

Assign an Active Directory user who is authorized to manage an encrypted disk

Before enabling FileVault 2, you must assign a user account that is able to open the disk for the Mac OS X computer after it is encrypted by FileVault 2. This setting specifies the “Managed By” user for a computer.

Note Enabling the “FileVault2” group policy, as explained in the next section, encrypts the entire disk for the computer. The user account that you assign in the current procedure will be authorized to access the disk during boot up so this account will be able to log on. You can later add other accounts, but for now, this is the only account that will be able to log on to this computer.

The account must be an Active Directory mobile user account, which is an Active Directory user whose home directory is synchronized with a network shared directory. See “Configuring a portable home directory” on page 22 for information about the steps you need to take to create a mobile user.

Note After you enable a user account to open an encrypted disk at start up, you cannot remove that account from the list. If you no longer want this user account to be able to unlock the disk, you can delete the account from Active Directory. Before doing so, be certain that you have at least one other account that can unlock the hard disk on this computer, otherwise you will no longer be able to access this computer.

To assign an account that can unlock the encrypted disk

1 On a domain controller, open Active Directory Users and Computers

2 Expand the domain object and navigate to the container that contains the Mac OS X computer, for example, Computers.

3 Select the Mac OS X computer that you plan to encrypt, right-click and select Properties.
4 Click the Managed By tab.

5 Click Change.

6 Enter the all or part of the name to search for (make certain that **User** is selected in **Object Type**) and click Check Names.

![Screenshot of Managed By tab]

**Note** The account must be a mobile user account. See “Configuring a portable home directory” on page 22 for information about mobile user accounts.

7 If the name is correct, click **OK** then **OK** again to save your changes.

**Enable FileVault 2 group policy**

After you have created a master password, uploaded the certificate to the domain controller, and assigned a user account to manage the computer, you can enable the “Enable FileVault 2” group policy to encrypt the disk. When you enable this group policy, the FileVaultMaster certificate that you uploaded to the domain controller is distributed to all of the Mac OS X computers to which the group policy applies.
To enable the Enable FileVault 2 group policy

1. On a Windows computer, open the Group Policy Object Editor.
2. Select a Group Policy Object that applies to the Mac OS X computer you are planning to encrypt, then right-click and select Edit.
4. Click Enable, then click Select to select the FileVault keychain certificate.
5. In the Explorer dialogue, navigate to the folder in which you uploaded the certificate.
6. Select the certificate and click Open.
7. Click OK to enable the group policy.
When a certificate is selected successfully, the certificate name, a thumbnail, and the expiration date will be displayed in the Group Policy:

![Group Policy Image]

**Note**  The expiration date is not important because OS X does no revocation checking on this certificate.

The selected certificate should have the following usages: “Digital Signature”, “Key Encipherment”, “Data Encipherment” and “Key Certificate Sign”. If the certificate does not have these usages, an error message will appear:

![Error Message Image]

This group policy will automatically take effect at the next group policy update interval. To have it take effect immediately, run the following command in the Terminal application on the Mac OS X computer:

```
adgpupdate
```

**Set up and verify FileVault 2 protection on a Mac OS X computer**

FileVault 2 protects a Mac OS X computer by encrypting the entire hard drive when a FileVault-authorized user logs out. To set up FileVault 2 for the first time, you must log on to the Mac OS X computer as the FileVault 2-authorized user, then log out, as explained in the following procedure. Once FileVault 2 is set up, only a FileVault 2-authorized user may start up the Mac OS X computer. You may add more authorized users if you wish, or maintain a single account.
Note Although starting up the Mac OS X computer requires a user account that is authorized to unencrypt the start up disk, once the computer has started, this user account may log out to allow other user accounts to log in.

To set up FileVault 2 protection

1 Log on to the Mac OS X computer with the ‘managed by’ account that you specified in “Assign an Active Directory user who is authorized to manage an encrypted disk” on page 77.

2 Log the ‘managed by’ user out of the Mac OS X computer, and when prompted, enter the user’s password to set up FileVault 2 protection.

The system displays a message that it is enabling FileVault protection, and when finished, restarts the computer.

3 Log back on to the Mac OS X computer with the ‘managed by’ account.

The log on screen will show the FileVault 2-authorized user alone, because this is the only user authorized to open the start up disk.

4 Open System Preferences, click Security & Privacy and click the FileVault tab to verify details about FileVault protection.

5 Log out the FileVault-authorized user.

The log on screen now shows all users who are authorized for the computer.

A FileVault-authorized user is always required to start up the computer because the start up disk is encrypted; however, once the computer is running, any authorized user can log on to the computer. At this point, you have specified a single authorized account. To add more FileVault-authorized users, see the next section.
Confirming FileVault 2 protection on multiple computers

An administrator can verify the FileVault 2 status of multiple Mac OS X computers that are enrolled in the Centrify identify platform.

**Note** Centrify Identity Service, Mac Edition allows you to both join a computer to a domain and enroll the same computer in the Centrify identify platform. To enroll a computer in the Centrify identify platform that is already joined to a domain — to take advantage of FileVault 2 reporting or for any other reason — see Chapter 8, “Managing a Mac OS X computer that is joined to a domain and enrolled in identity platform.”

Once you have enrolled one or more Mac OS X computers in the identify platform, you can verify their FileVault 2 status by logging into the Cloud Manager administrator’s web portal. A user can see the FileVault 2 status of his or her computer by logging into the Centrify user portal.

To verify the FileVault 2 status of computers enrolled in the identify platform:

1. Log in to Cloud Manager.
2. Click the Devices tab to see a list of enrolled devices.
3. Click the name of any particular computer to see its FileVault 2 status:

   ![Device Details](image)

   **Note** For Mac OS X versions 10.8 and lower, Cloud Manager shows the FileVault 2 status as ‘Unknown’.

Cloud Manager displays FileVault 2 status when the device is enrolled and updates the status at the regular device polling interval (24 hours by default). Turning on FileVault 2 (encryption) and turning it off (decryption) requires rebooting the computer to take effort. Therefore, the FileVault 2 status depends on the setting (on or off), and whether the computer has been restarted. For example, if FileVault 2 encryption is on, but the computer has not been restarted, Cloud Manager will show FileVault 2 status as ‘Disabled’. Once the computer has been restarted, even if encryption is still in progress, status will show as ‘Enabled’. Likewise for decryption; if FileVault 2 encryption is turned off, the status will show as ‘Enabled’ until the computer is restarted.
Adding FileVault-authorized users

You can assign only one user as the ‘managed-by’ user for the computer in Active Directory. If you want to authorize additional users to manage FileVault 2 protection, you must do so on the Mac OS X computer by using either one of the following sets of instructions.

To authorize FileVault 2 users by using System Preferences

1. On the Mac OS X computer, open System Preferences > Security & Privacy.
2. Click the FileVault tab, and if necessary, unlock the padlock.
3. Click the Enable Users button and an account list pops up.
4. Click Enable Users to add and enter password of that user.

To authorize FileVault 2 users by using Terminal commands

1. On the Mac OS X computer, open the Terminal application.
2. Run the following command:
   ```bash
   sudo fdesetup add -usertoadd user1
   ```
   If prompted, enter the sudo password.
3. When prompted, enter the primary FileVault-authorized user name — this is the user who you specified to manage FileVault 2 (in “Assign an Active Directory user who is authorized to manage an encrypted disk” on page 77).
4. When prompted, enter the password for the primary FileVault-authorized user.
5. When prompted, enter the password for the new user who you specified on the command line (user1 in this example).

Changing FileVault 2 settings

After you enable FileVault 2, the settings that you are most likely to change at a later time are the “Managed By” user and the FileVaultMaster certificate.

To change the “Managed By” user on a Mac OS X computer

1. Disable FileVault 2 manually on the Mac OS X computer as described in “Disabling FileVault 2 protection” on page 84.
2. On the domain controller, change the “Managed By” user as described in “Assign an Active Directory user who is authorized to manage an encrypted disk” on page 77.
3. Ensure that the Mac OS X computer can communicate with the domain controller (that is, it is in connected mode) so that it can fetch the new “Managed By” user information from Active Directory.
After you complete these steps, FileVault 2 protection is enabled on the Mac OS X computer the next time the new “Managed By” user logs into the Mac OS X computer.

To change the FileVaultMaster certificate

1. Disable FileVault 2 manually on each Mac OS X computer that will use the new FileVaultMaster certificate. In most situations, this includes all computers to which the Enable FileVault 2 group policy is applied.

2. Specify a new FileVaultMaster certificate in the Enable FileVault 2 group policy as described in “Enable FileVault 2 group policy” on page 78.

3. Execute the `adgpupdate` command to have the Enable FileVault 2 group policy implement the new FileVaultMaster certificate on the Mac OS X computers.

   If you do not execute `adgpupdate`, the old FileVaultMaster certificate is used until the next scheduled group policy update interval.

After you complete these steps:

- All of the Mac OS X computers on which you disabled FileVault 2 (in Step 1) will use the new FileVaultMaster certificate the next time the “Managed By” user logs in.
- FileVault 2 protection is enabled on a Mac OS X computer the next time the “Managed By” user logs into that Mac OS X computer.

Disabling FileVault 2 protection

The only way to disable FileVault 2 protection is manually on the Mac OS X computer. You cannot disable it by disabling the Enable FileVault 2 group policy.

You can disable FileVault 2 protection through the Security & Privacy System Preference, or by issuing commands in the Terminal application — view one or the other of the two sets of instructions that follow.

To disable FileVault 2 protection by using Security & Privacy preferences

1. On the Mac OS X computer, open System Preferences > Security & Privacy and click the FileVault tab.

2. Click the padlock and enter authentication information to unlock System Preferences.

3. Click Turn Off FileVault.

4. Click the padlock to secure the changes.

5. Restart the Mac OS X computer.

The disk is no longer encrypted and all authorized users, not just FileVault-authorized users, should be visible on the log on screen.
To disable FileVault 2 protection by issuing Terminal commands

1. On the Mac OS X computer, open the Terminal application.
2. Enter the following command:
   
   ```
   sudo fdesetup disable
   ```
3. Enter the root password when prompted.
4. Enter the password for the user account that is authorized to lock or unlock the disk.
   
   This is the password for the user who you assigned in Active Directory to manage the Mac OS X computer.
5. Restart the Mac OS X computer.

The disk is no longer encrypted and all authorized users, not just FileVault-authorized users, should be visible on the log on screen.

What happens if the FileVault-authorized user's password is reset?

If the password is reset while the computer is off or not connected to the domain, the password will not be immediately updated so the user must first log in with the old password, then back in with the new password.

For example, follow these steps for a sample set up such as the following:

- The Mac OS X computer is turned off.
- FileVault 2 is enabled.
- `user1` is the primary FileVault 2 authorized user.

1. An administrator changes the `user1` password in Active Directory Users and Computers (through Reset Password), and informs `user1` of the change.
2. You start up the computer, log on as `user1`, and enter the new password, which fails.
3. Enter the old password, which works.
4. Restart the computer, log on and enter the new password, which should be successful.

Restoring the FileVault user list after adflush

In Server Suite 2015, if your FileVault 2 user list contains mobile users from another forest with one-way trust (that is, cross-forest mobile users), it is possible that those users will be removed from the FileVault 2 user list after you execute `adflush` or `adflush -f`.

After you upgrade to release 2015.1 or later, perform the following steps to ensure that cross-forest mobile users are added to the FileVault 2 user list permanently:

1. In your Server Suite 2015.1 or later environment, execute the following command:

   ```
   adflush -f
   ```
Deploy configuration profiles to multiple computers

This section explains how to deploy mobile configuration profiles to multiple computers by using a group policy setting (Install mobileconfig Profiles).

**Note** You can create mobile configuration profiles in a number of ways, for example by using the iPhone Config utility or OS X Server Profile Manager. This document assumes that you have already created a profile that you want to deploy, but does not show you how to do so.

You can deploy either computer or user profiles. For computer profiles, this feature requires Mac OS X 10.7 or higher. For user profiles, this feature requires Mac OS X 10.9 and higher.

The process for deploying a mobile configuration profile is as follows:

1. Create the mobile configuration profile.

---

Executing this command removes the 2015-format, temporary GUID from cross-forest mobile users.

2. Execute the following command for each cross-forest mobile user that you want to add permanently to the FileVault 2 user list:

   ```
   adquery user -guid cross-forest-mobile-user-name
   ```

   Executing this command assigns a new, permanent GUID to each user that you specify.

3. Execute the following command for each cross-forest mobile user that you want to add to the FileVault 2 user list:

   ```
   fdesetup add -usertoadd cross-forest-mobile-user-name
   ```

   Executing this command adds the specified user to the FileVault 2 user list.

4. Execute the following command to verify that the users are added to the FileVault 2 user list:

   ```
   fdesetup list
   ```

---

**How to recover an encrypted disk**

If a user forgets the password for their encrypted disk, you can unlock the disk for them using the institutional recovery key that you created. See the following two Web articles for information:

- Apple Support: “OS X: How to create and deploy a recovery key for FileVault 2”.
  
  Note that you have already created the recovery key — you only need to read the information in the “Recovery” section.

- “Unlock or decrypt your FileVault 2-encrypted boot drive from the command line”
Create a subdirectory in **SYSVOL** on the domain controller and copy the mobile configuration profile file to this directory. **SYSVOL** is a well-known shared directory on the domain controller that stores server copies of public files that must be shared throughout the domain.

Enable the “Install mobileconfig Profiles” group policy and specify the name of the file that you copied to **SYSVOL**.

The mapper script for the group policy runs on each Mac computer controlled by the GPO (when a user logs in or runs `adupdate`), downloads the profiles from the Active Directory server, and installs them in the Profiles system preference.

To create a subdirectory in **SYSVOL**:

1. Log in to the domain controller.
2. Change to the **SYSVOL** directory.
   
   For example, go to this directory:
   
   ```
   C:\Windows\SYSVOL\domain
   ```
3. Create a new folder named **mobileconfig**.

   **Note** Be certain that the name of the folder is exactly as shown in the step above. The group policy setting allows you to specify the name of the file but the location in which it looks is always **SYSVOL\mobileconfig**. Likewise, do not create sub-folders — the group policy does not look in sub-folders.

To copy configuration files to **SYSVOL** on the domain controller:

1. In the Finder on the Mac OS X computer navigate to the folder that contains the profile to copy.
2. Select the file, for example, `settings_for_all.mobileconfig` and copy it to the desktop. When prompted, enter your administrator password to copy the file.
3. On the desktop, change the file permissions for `settings_for_all.mobileconfig` as follows, so you can copy it to **SYSVOL**:
   
   a. Select the file and click **File > Get Info**.
   
   b. In the dialog box, expand **Sharing & Permissions**, then click the lock icon and provide administrator credentials for making changes. Set the permissions for **everyone** to **Read only**.
   
   c. Reset the lock and close the open dialog.
4. On the Mac OS X computer, copy the file from the desktop to **SYSVOL** on the Windows domain controller. If you are connected to the domain, you should see the domain controller in the Finder. If the domain controller is not visible in the Finder, connect to it:
   
   a. Click **Go > Connect to Server** and select the domain controller.
b  When prompted select SYSVOL; for example:

![Image](image_url)

b  When prompted select SYSVOL; for example:

c  Navigate to the mobileconfig directory you created, for example by clicking acme.com then mobileconfig.

d  Drag the settings_for_all.mobileconfig file to mobileconfig.

To configure the “Install MobileConfig Profiles” group policy:

1  On the Windows domain controller, open the Group Policy Management Editor and select the GPO that is used to manage Mac OS X computers.

2  Navigate to Computer Configuration > Policies > Mac OS X Settings > Custom Settings and double-click Install MobileConfig Profiles to install a machine profile.

To install a user profile, navigate to User Configuration > Policies > Mac OS X Settings > Custom Settings and double-click Install MobileConfig Profiles.

3  Select Enabled.

4  Click Add, then enter the name of the file that you copied to SYSVOL, for example, settings_for_all.mobileconfig.

Be certain to include the .mobileconfig suffix.

5  Click OK to add the settings_for_all.mobileconfig file.

6  Click OK to enable the policy.

This group policy will copy the settings_for_all.mobileconfig file, and install the profile, on every computer to which the GPO applies and that is joined to the domain. Note that after the profile is installed, it is deleted from the Mac computer.

7  Run the adgpupdate command on each target Mac OS X computer to trigger an update of group policies and execute the new Install MobileConfig Profiles policy settings.

By default, group policies are updated automatically every 90 minutes, so you can skip this step and wait for the automatic update if you wish.

Note the following about this process:
• If you add a profile file to SYSVOL, but do not specify it in the group policy setting, the profile will not be installed. Likewise, if you specify a file in the group policy that does not exist in SYSVOL, the profile will not be installed.

• If you add new files to the existing list in the group policy, those profiles will be installed — existing profiles will not be touched.

• If you remove a file from the group policy list (after the profile for the file was installed), the profile for that file will be uninstalled from the managed Mac computers.

• If you modify a file, the corresponding profile will be reinstalled.

• If two or more profile files have the same payloadIdentifier attribute, only one of them will be installed.

• If you change the group policy to “Disabled” or “Not Configured”, all existing profiles that were installed previously by the group policy will now be uninstalled from the managed Mac computers.
Understanding group policies for Mac OS X users and computers

Centrify group policies allow administrators to extend the configuration management capabilities of Windows Group Policy Objects to managed Mac OS X computers and to users who log on to Mac OS X computers. This chapter provides an overview to using the Centrify Mac OS X group policies that can be applied to Mac OS X computers and users.

The following topics are covered:

- Understanding group policies and system preferences
- Installing Mac OS X group policies
- Setting Mac OS X group policies
- Applying standard Windows policies to Mac OS X
- Configuring Mac OS X-specific parameters

For reference information about the Mac OS X-specific computer and user policies that you can set, see:

- Chapter 5, “Setting computer-based policies for Mac OS X,”
- Chapter 6, “Setting user-based policies for Mac OS X,”

For more complete information about creating and using group policies and Group Policy Objects, see your Windows or Active Directory documentation. For information about adding and using other Centrify group policies that are not specific to Mac OS X computers and users, see the Group Policy Guide.

Understanding group policies and system preferences

In many organizations, administrators who have both Windows and Mac OS X computers in their organization want to manage settings for their Windows and Macintosh computers and users using a standard set of tools. In a Windows environment, the standard method for managing computer and user configuration settings is through Group Policy Objects applied to the appropriate site, domain, or organizational unit (OU) for different sets of computer and user accounts.

Centrify provides this capability for Mac OS X computers and users through a group policy extension. The Centrify administrative template for Mac OS X (centrify_mac_settings.xml or centrify_mac_settings.adm) provides group policies that can be applied from a Windows server to control Mac OS X settings and behavior. These group policies can be applied to Mac OS X computers and to users who log on to those computers.
Through the Centrify administrative template for Mac OS X, Windows administrators using the Group Policy Object Editor can centrally access and control native Mac OS X system preferences.

In the current Centrify administrative template for Mac OS X, Centrify group policies control settings for Personal, Hardware, Internet & Network, and System preferences, including:


When you enable a group policy in a Windows Group Policy Object, you effectively set a corresponding system preference on the local Mac OS X computer where the group policy is applied. For example, if you enable the group policy `Computer Configuration > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Security > Require password to unlock each secure system preference`, it is the same as selecting the General tab of the Security & Privacy system preference, then clicking the **Require an administrator password to access system preferences with lock icons** option on a local Mac OS X computer. Once the group policy is enabled in the Windows Group
Policy Object and updated on the local Mac OS X computer, the corresponding option is checked:

In addition to the system preferences that are typically set on individual computers, there are many Mac OS X configuration settings that are typically set from a Mac OS X server using the Workgroup Manager. These workgroup policies control application or media access, synchronization rules for mobile user accounts, the look and operation of the Dock, and other settings. The Centrify administrative template for Mac OS X provides centralized...
access to many of these Workgroup Manager settings, including Applications, Dock, Media Access, Mobility, Software Update, and System Preferences.

**Note** Not all group policies apply to all versions of the Mac OS X operating environment or all Macintosh computer models. If a particular system preference does not exist, is not applicable to the installed version of Mac OS X, or is implemented differently on some computers, the group policy setting may be ignored or overridden by a local setting.

Group policies are available after you install the Centrify administrative template for Mac OS X as described in “Installing the administrative template” on page 94. After you install the administrative template, the Windows administrator can use Active Directory MMC snap-ins or the Group Policy Management Console to create and link Group Policy Objects to sites, domains, or organizational units that include Mac OS X computers that are joined to an Active Directory domain. Administrators can then use the Group Policy Object Editor to enable and configure the specific policies they want to enforce on Mac OS X computers that are joined to the Active Directory domain.

For more information about using Active Directory Users and Computers or the Group Policy Management Console to create and link Group Policy Objects to sites, domains, or OUs, see the *Group Policy Guide*. You can also refer to the *Group Policy Guide* for more information about how to add other Centrify administrative templates to a Group Policy Object.

**Assigning a Group Policy Object**

To apply group policies to Mac OS Computers, you can assign an existing group policy that you are using for Windows or UNIX computer, or create a new group policy, to link to a domain or OU that contains your Mac OS X computers. In general, it is recommended that...
you create an OU specifically for your Mac OS X computers and link a new GPO to that OU. However, there is no problem adding the Mac OS X group policies to an existing GPO and configuring policies for Mac OS X computers. Mac OS X-specific policies that are applied to Windows or UNIX computers are simply ignored.

Installing Mac OS X group policies

Centrify group policies for Mac OS X consist of two components:

- The Centrify agent for Mac OS X and its associated configuration and system plug-in files that reside on the Mac OS X computer. The Centrify agent and related files determine the policies that have been applied to the local computer, or to the user who is logging on, and implement the policy through system preferences or other local configuration settings. This guide assumes that you have installed the Centrify agent on your Mac OS X computers.

- An administrative template (.xml or .adm file) that describes the policy settings available to the Group Policy Object Editor. The administrative template must be installed on a Windows computer that has the Group Policy Object Editor and the Centrify Group Policy Editor Extension. The Group Policy Object Editor and the Centrify Group Policy Editor Extension must be available for you to enable and configure policies. See the Centrify Server Suite Administrator’s Guide for Linux and UNIX for more information.

Installing the administrative template

Notes Centrify provides templates in both XML and ADM format. In most cases it is best to use the XML templates, which provide greater flexibility, such as the ability to edit settings after setting them initially, and in many cases contain validation scripts for the policies implemented in the template.

However, in certain cases, you may want to add templates by using the ADM files. For example, if you have implemented a set of custom tools for the Windows ADM-based policies, and want to extend those tools to work with the Centrify policies, you can implement the policies by adding the ADM template files as explained in “To install the Centrify ADM administrative template for Mac OS X group policies:” on page 96.

The ADM templates do not support extended ASCII code for locales that require double-byte characters. For these locales, you should use the XML templates.

To install the Centrify XML administrative template for Mac OS X group policies:

This procedure assumes that you are using the Group Policy Management Console and have created a Mac OS X-specific GPO. For information about using a different console, such as ADUC, see the Group Policy Guide.
1 Open the Group Policy Management Console and select the Group Policy Object that you are using for Mac OS X computers, right-click, then click **Edit** to open the Group Policy Object Editor.

2 Expand **Computer Configuration > Policies** and select **Centrify Settings**. Right click and click **Add/Remove Templates**.

3 Click **Add**, then navigate to the directory that contains the Centrify `centrify_mac_settings.xml` administrative template. By default, Centrify administrative templates are located in the `C:\Program Files\Centrify\DirectManage Access Manager\group policy\policy` folder.

4 Select the `centrify_mac_settings.xml` file, then click **Open** to add this template to the list of Policy Templates.

5 Click **OK**.
You should now see the categories of Mac OS X group policies listed as **Mac OS X Settings** under Centrify Settings in the Group Policy Object Editor. For example:

![Group Policy Object Editor](image)

To install the Centrify ADM administrative template for Mac OS X group policies:

This procedure assumes that you are using the Group Policy Management Console and have created a Mac OS X-specific GPO. For information about using a different console, such as ADUC, see the *Group Policy Guide*.

1. Open the Group Policy Management Console and select the Group Policy Object that you are using for Mac OS X computers, right-click, then click **Edit** to open the Group Policy Object Editor.

2. In the Group Policy Object Editor, expand **Computer Configuration** or **User Configuration**, select **Administrative Templates**, right-click, then click
Add/Remove Templates.

3 In the Add/Remove Templates dialog box, click Add.

4 Navigate to the directory that contains the Centrify ADM administrative templates. By default, ADM templates are located in the following local directory: C:\Windows\inf

5 If necessary, scroll to see the Centrify templates and select the template centrifydc_mac_settings.adm, then click Open to add the template to the list of Current Policy Templates, then click OK.

Note If you update Centrify to a new version, new templates may be included with the installation. To make any new policies included in the templates available for use, you must reapply each template by following the steps in one of these procedures. If you see the message, The selected XML (or ADM) file already exists. Do you want to overwrite it?, click Yes. This action overwrites the template with any new or modified group policies.
It does not affect any configuration in the template that has been applied; that is, any policies that you have enabled remain enabled.

Setting Mac OS X group policies

Like other group policies, policies for Mac OS X users and computers are organized into categories within the Group Policy Object Editor under Computer Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings (Setting computer-based policies for Mac OS X) or User Configuration > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings (Setting user-based policies for Mac OS X). In general, these categories map directly to different types of Mac OS X system preferences and individual policy settings within the categories map to specific settings within the system preference.

Normally, once enabled, policies get applied at the next group policy refresh interval, after the user logs out and logs back in, or after the computer has been rebooted. Some Mac OS X group policies, however, require the user to log out and log back in or the computer to be rebooted. The description of each group policy indicates whether the policy can be applied “dynamically” at the next refresh interval or requires a re-login or a reboot.

You may also update group policies manually by running the adgpupdate command on an individual computer. See “Updating configuration policies manually” on page 98.

Note The system preference updated on an individual computer must be closed, then reopened for the group policy setting to be visible.

In most cases, group policies can be Enabled to activate the policy or Disabled to deactivate a previously enabled policy. Changing a policy to Not Configured has no effect for any Mac OS X group policies. Once a group policy is set on a local computer, it remains in effect even if the computer leaves the Active Directory domain. The administrator or users with an administrative account can change settings manually at the local computer, but any manual change are overwritten when the group policy is applied.

Updating configuration policies manually

Although there are Windows group policy settings that control whether group policies should be refreshed in the background at a set interval, Centrify also provides a command line program to manually refresh group policy settings at any time. This command line program, adgpupdate, forces the adclient daemon to contact Active Directory and collect group policy settings. With the adgpupdate command, you can specify whether you want to refresh computer configuration policies, user configuration policies, or both.

When you run the adgpupdate command, the adclient daemon does the following:

- Contacts Active Directory for computer configuration policies, user configuration policies, or both. By default, adclient collects both computer and user configuration policies.
Determines all of the configuration settings that apply to the computer, the current user, or both, and retrieves those settings from the System Volume (SYSVOL).

- Writes all of the configuration settings to a virtual registry on the local computer.
- Starts the runmappers program to initiate the mapping of configuration settings using individual mapping programs for user and computer policies.
- Resets the clock for the next refresh interval.

For more information about using the adgpupdate command, see the adgpupdate man page or “Using adgpupdate” in the Administrator’s Guide for Linux and UNIX.

Applying standard Windows policies to Mac OS X

Every Group Policy Object includes several default Windows-based group policy categories and default Windows-based administrative templates for user and computer configuration. Most of the settings in the default Windows policies and administrative templates only apply to Windows computers and Windows user accounts. However, some of the common Windows configuration settings for password enforcement, such as the policies for minimum password length and complexity, do apply to Mac OS X computers. If these settings are enabled for a Group Policy Object applied to a site, domain, or OU that includes Mac OS X computers, the settings are enforced for Mac OS X users and computers.

The following table describes the standard Windows group policies that can be applied to Mac OS X computers and users and where to find these policies when viewing a Group Policy Object in the Group Policy Object Editor:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To set this policy for Mac OS X</th>
<th>Select this Windows object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Turn off background refresh of Group Policy</td>
<td>Computer Configuration &gt; Administrative Templates &gt; System &gt; Group Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Group Policy refresh interval for computers</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Global Configuration Settings - MaxPollInterval</td>
<td>Computer Configuration &gt; Administrative Templates &gt; System &gt; Windows Time Service &gt; Time Providers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Enable Windows NTP Client</td>
<td>Computer Configuration &gt; Administrative Templates &gt; System &gt; Windows Time Service &gt; Time Providers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Configure Windows NTP Client</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Interactive logon: Message text for users attempting to log on</td>
<td>Computer Configuration &gt; Windows Settings &gt; Security Settings &gt; Local Policies &gt; Security Options</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Interactive logon: Prompt user to change password before expiration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note** These policies apply to SSH login only, not to login through the graphical user interface.
Configuring Mac OS X-specific parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>To set this policy for Mac OS X</th>
<th>Select this Windows object</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Enforce password history</td>
<td>Computer Configuration &gt; Windows Settings &gt; Security Settings &gt; Account Policies &gt; Password Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Maximum password age</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Minimum password age</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Minimum password length</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Password must meet complexity requirements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Store passwords using reversible encryption</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Group Policy refresh interval for users</td>
<td>User Configuration &gt; Administrative Templates &gt; System &gt; Group Policy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Synchronizing time

By default, the local Network Time Protocol (NTP) Client is enabled and synchronizes your computer’s clock to the Domain Controller. If you do not want your local NTP service to synchronize to the NTP service on the Domain Controller, explicitly disable the (Windows) Enable Windows NTP Client group policy. You can also synchronize to a different NTP server by specifying one in the Configure Windows NTP Client group policy.

To set these policies, in the Group Policy Editor, click **Computer Configuration > Administrative Templates > System > Windows Time Service > Time Providers**.

Configuring Mac OS X-specific parameters

Most configuration parameters apply to both Mac OS X or only to actual UNIX or Linux systems. All these parameters are described in the *Configuration and Tuning Reference Guide*. However, the following parameters apply only to Mac OS X and are described in this section:

- `adclient.autoedit.mac.netlogin`
- `adclient.mac.map.home.to.users`
Configuring Mac OS X-specific parameters

**adclient.autoedit.mac.netlogin**

System Preferences > Users & Groups (Accounts) has a login option: Allow network users to log in at login window:

![Login Options](image)

If this option is deselected, Active Directory users will not be able to log into the computer. The configuration parameter `adclient.autoedit.mac.netlogin` controls whether this option can be deselected by users. By default, the parameter is `true` in the `/etc/centrifydc/centrifydc.conf` file:

```
adclient.autoedit.mac.netlogin: true
```

In this case, even if a user deselects the box, the box is selected again when `adclient` is restarted, effectively preventing a user from deactivating network login.

If you want to allow a user to deactivate network login, set the parameter to `false`. If a user deselects network login in System Preferences > Accounts, the next time `adclient` starts, network users will be unable to log in to the computer.

**adclient.mac.map.home.to.users**

On some versions of Mac OS X, `/home` is an automount point. If a zone user’s home directory is set to `/home/username`, the operating system cannot create the home directory and the user cannot log in. Therefore, you should not specify `/home/username` as the home directory for any Mac OS X users, but since this is a typical UNIX home directory, there may be Active Directory users who have `/home/username` home directory.

To avoid potential problems, you can configure Centrify to change `/home/username` to `/Users/username` (the default Mac OS X home directory), in one of two ways:

- Enable the group policy, **Map /home to /Users**.
- Set this parameter, `adclient.mac.map.home.to.users` to true to enable the change for the local computer only; for example:

```
adclient.mac.map.home.to.users: true
```
Centrify group policies allow administrators to extend the configuration management capabilities of Windows Group Policy Objects to managed Mac OS X computers and to users who log on to Mac OS X computers. This chapter provides reference information for the Centrify Mac OS X group policies that can be applied specifically to Mac OS X computers.

The following topics are covered:

- Setting computer-based policies for Mac OS X
- Allow certificates with no extended key usage certificate attribute
- Map /home to /Users
- 802.1X Settings
- App Store
- Custom Settings
- EnergySaver
- Firewall
- Internet Sharing
- Network
- Remote Management
- Scripts (Login/Logout)
- Security & Privacy
- Services
- Software Update Settings

The computer-based group policies are defined in the Centrify Mac OS X administrative template (centrify_mac_settings.xml) and accessed from Computer Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings. See Chapter 4, “Understanding group policies for Mac OS X users and computers,” for general information about how Centrify uses group policies to manage Mac OS X settings and for information on how to install the group policy administrative templates.

For reference information about user-based policies, see Chapter 6, “Setting user-based policies for Mac OS X.”
For information about applying standard Windows policies to Mac OS X, see “Applying standard Windows policies to Mac OS X” on page 99 and for information about Mac OS X-specific parameters, see “Configuring Mac OS X-specific parameters” on page 100.

**Note** For more complete information about creating and using group policies and Group Policy Objects, see your Windows or Active Directory documentation. For more information about adding and using other Centrify group policies that are not specific to Mac OS X computers and users, see the Group Policy Guide.
## Setting computer-based policies for Mac OS X

The following table provides a summary of the group policies you can set for Mac OS X computers. These group policies are in the Centrify Mac OS X administrative template (`centrify_mac_settings.xml`) and accessed from **Computer Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allow certificates with no extended key usage certificate attribute</td>
<td>For smart card log in, allow the use of certificates that do not contain the extended key usage (EKU) attribute. This is a Windows policy that is defined in the <strong>Administrative Templates &gt; Windows Components &gt; Smart Card</strong> folder using an adm template.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map /home to /Users</td>
<td>Map the <code>/home/username</code> directory to <code>/Users/username</code>. This is a Mac OS X-specific policy but defined in the <strong>Direct Control Settings &gt; Adclient Settings</strong> folder using the <code>centrifydc_settings.xml</code> template.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>802.1X Settings</td>
<td>Create login and system profiles for wireless authentication. These group policies correspond to 802.1X Options in the <strong>Networks</strong> system preference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounts</td>
<td>Control the look and operation of the login window on Mac OS X computers and map zone groups to the local administrator group. These group policies correspond to Login Options in the <strong>Accounts</strong> system preference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>App Store</td>
<td>Control the users and groups who can access the App Store. These group policies correspond to settings in the Sleep and Options panes in the <strong>Energy Saver</strong> system preference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Custom Settings</td>
<td>Customize and install configuration profiles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EnergySaver</td>
<td>Control sleep and wake-up option on Mac OS X computers. These group policies correspond to settings in the Sleep and Options panes in the <strong>Energy Saver</strong> system preference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firewall</td>
<td>Control the firewall configuration on Mac OS X computers. These group policies correspond to settings in the Firewall pane of the <strong>Sharing</strong> system preference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet Sharing</td>
<td>Manage Internet connections on Mac OS X computers. These group policies correspond to settings in the Internet pane of the <strong>Sharing</strong> system preference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Network</td>
<td>Control DNS searching and proxy settings. These group policies correspond to settings in the TCP/IP and Proxies panes of the <strong>Network</strong> system preference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remote Management</td>
<td>Control Apple Remote Desktop access for zone users. These group policies correspond to the Manage &gt; <strong>Change Client Settings</strong> options in Apple Remote Desktop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Security &amp; Privacy</td>
<td>Control security settings on Mac OS X computers. These group policies correspond to settings in the <strong>Security</strong> system preferences.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

*Administrator's Guide for Mac OS X*
Services

Control access to various services on Mac OS X computers. These group policies correspond to settings in the Services pane of the Sharing system preference.

Software Update Settings

Control the options for automatic software updates on Mac OS X computers. These group policies correspond to settings in the Software Update system preference.

For information about specific policies and how to set them, see the policy description (Explain text) or the corresponding discussion of the specific system preference or individual setting in the Mac OS X Help.
Allow certificates with no extended key usage certificate attribute

The group policy, “Allow certificates with no extended key usage certificate attribute” is defined in a Windows administrative template file (.adm), not in `centrify_mac_settings.xml`, and is in Administrative Templates, not in Mac OS X Settings.

To enable or disable this policy, click **Computer Configuration > Administrative Templates: Policy Definitions > Windows Components > Smart Card**.

Enabling this policy setting allows the use of certificates for smart card login that do not have the Extended Key Usage (EKU) attribute set. Normally, certificates that are used for smart card login require this attribute with a smart card logon object identifier.

When you enable this policy, it sets the `smartcard.allow.noeku` parameter to true in the Centrify configuration file. Certificates with the following attributes can also be used to log on with a smart card:

- Certificates with no EKU
- Certificates with an All Purpose EKU
- Certificates with a Client Authentication EKU

If you disable or do not configure this policy setting (and do not set the `smartcard.allow.noeku` parameter to true in the Centrify configuration file) only certificates that contain the smart card logon object identifier can be used with smart card log in.

After changing the value of this parameter, you must re-enable smart card support by running the following `sctool` command as root:

```
[root]$ sctool -E
```

**Note** You must also specify the `--altpkinit` or `--pkinit` parameter when you run `sctool` with the `-E` option.
Map /home to /Users

The Mac OS X group policy, Map /home to /Users is defined in the
centrifydc_settings.xml file, not in centrify_mac_settings.xml, and is in Centrify
Settings, not in Mac OS X Settings.

To enable or disable this policy, click Computer Configuration > Centrify Settings >
DirectControl Settings > Adclient Settings.

On some versions of Mac OS X, /home is an automount point. If a zone user’s home
directory is set to /home/username, the operating system cannot create the home directory
and the user cannot log in. Therefore, you should not specify /home/username as the home
directory for any Mac OS X users, but since this is a typical UNIX home directory, there
may be Active Directory users who have a /home/username home directory. To avoid
potential problems, enable this group policy, Map /home to /Users, to configure Centrify
to change /home/username to /Users/username (the default Mac OS X home directory). If
you do not enable this policy, the change does not take effect.

This policy modifies the adclient.mac.map.home.to.users parameter in the Centrify
configuration file.
802.1X Settings

Use the Computer Configuration > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > 802.1X Settings to create profiles for wireless network authentication. The profiles you specify with these group policies are created in the Network system preferences pane.
### Use this policy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enable Machine Ethernet Profile</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
|                                | Enable this policy to create an 802.1X ethernet profile so users can authenticate to an 802.1X-protected network by using the specified machine certificate. This policy only applies to Mac OS X 10.7 and later. This policy supports the TLS protocol for certificate-based authentication for computers. Before you can enable this policy, you must have a Windows server configured for 802.1X wireless authentication. The configuration includes certificate templates that are configured for auto-enrollment of domain computers and automatically downloaded to Mac OS X computers when they join the domain. See “Configuring 802.1X wireless authentication” on page 60 for details about what you must configure before enabling the current policy. After enabling this policy, set the following:  
  - **Template Name**: Type the name of the auto-enrollment machine certificate that has been pushed down from the Windows domain server. When pushed to a Mac OS X computer, certificate names are prepended with `auto_`; for example: `auth_Centrify-1X`
    - This group policy runs a script that looks for the specified certificate template in the `/var/centrify/net/certs` directory (which contains the certificate templates pushed down from the domain controller) and creates an ethernet profile from this certificate.
    - Once enabled, this policy takes effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval. |
Enable Machine Wi-Fi Profile

Enable this policy to create an 802.1X Wi-Fi profile for wireless network authentication for a computer.

This policy only applies to Mac OS X 10.7 and later.

This policy supports WEP or WPA/WPA2 security with the TLS protocol for certificate-based authentication for computers.

Before you can enable this policy, you must have a Windows server configured for 802.1X wireless authentication. The configuration includes certificate templates that are configured for auto-enrollment of domain computers and automatically downloaded to Mac OS X computers when they join the domain.

See "Configuring 802.1X wireless authentication" on page 60 for details about what you must configure before enabling the current policy.

After enabling this policy, set the following:

- **SSID**: Type the SSID for the wireless network.
- **Template Name**: Type the name of the auto-enrollment machine certificate that has been pushed down from the Windows domain server. When pushed to a Mac OS X computer, certificate names are prepended with `auto_`: for example: `auth_Centrify-1X`

  This group policy runs a script that looks for the specified certificate template in the `/var/centrify/net/certs` directory (which contains the certificate templates downloaded from the domain controller) and creates a WiFi profile from this certificate.

- **Security Type**: Select the security type from the drop-down list.
- **Other options**: Select one or more of the following options:
  - **Auto join**: Select this option to specify that the computer automatically join a Wi-Fi network that it recognizes. Do not select this option to specify that the logged in user must manually join a Wi-Fi network.
  - **Hidden network**: Select this option if the Wi-Fi network does not broadcast its SSID.

Once enabled, this policy takes effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval.

### Use this policy | To do this

| Enable Machine Wi-Fi Profile | Enable this policy to create an 802.1X Wi-Fi profile for wireless network authentication for a computer. This policy only applies to Mac OS X 10.7 and later. This policy supports WEP or WPA/WPA2 security with the TLS protocol for certificate-based authentication for computers. Before you can enable this policy, you must have a Windows server configured for 802.1X wireless authentication. The configuration includes certificate templates that are configured for auto-enrollment of domain computers and automatically downloaded to Mac OS X computers when they join the domain. See "Configuring 802.1X wireless authentication" on page 60 for details about what you must configure before enabling the current policy. After enabling this policy, set the following: **SSID**: Type the SSID for the wireless network. **Template Name**: Type the name of the auto-enrollment machine certificate that has been pushed down from the Windows domain server. When pushed to a Mac OS X computer, certificate names are prepended with `auto_`: for example: `auth_Centrify-1X` This group policy runs a script that looks for the specified certificate template in the `/var/centrify/net/certs` directory (which contains the certificate templates downloaded from the domain controller) and creates a WiFi profile from this certificate. **Security Type**: Select the security type from the drop-down list. **Other options**: Select one or more of the following options: **Auto join**: Select this option to specify that the computer automatically join a Wi-Fi network that it recognizes. Do not select this option to specify that the logged in user must manually join a Wi-Fi network. **Hidden network**: Select this option if the Wi-Fi network does not broadcast its SSID. Once enabled, this policy takes effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval. |
Enable User Ethernet Profile

Enable this policy to create an 802.1X ethernet profile so users can authenticate to an 802.1X-protected network by using the specified user certificate. This policy only applies to Mac OS X 10.7 and later. This policy supports the TLS protocol for certificate-based authentication for users.

By default, the auto-enrolled user certificates are pushed down to

`~/.centrify/autouser_{name}.cert.key.chain`. Certificates are also imported into each user’s login keychain.

Before you can enable this policy, you must have a Windows server configured for 802.1X wireless authentication. The configuration includes certificate templates that are configured for auto-enrollment of domain computers and automatically downloaded to Mac OS X computers when they join the domain. See “Configuring 802.1X wireless authentication” on page 60 for details about what you must configure before enabling the current policy.

Users must perform these steps after login to authenticate to the network as the user:

1. Select System Preferences > Network > Ethernet.
2. If there are any pre-existing 802.1X connections, click Disconnect to disconnect the pre-existing connections. For example, if a machine 802.1X ethernet policy has been set, the computer will already be authenticated using the machine credential.
3. Click Connect. This action prompts the user with a list of available user identities in certificate-key pair format.
4. Choose the appropriate auto-enrolled user identity.
Enable User Wi-Fi Profile

Use this policy | To do this
--- | ---
Enable this policy to create an 802.1X Wi-Fi profile for wireless network authentication for a user.
This policy only applies to Mac OS X 10.7 and later.
This policy supports the TLS protocol for certificate-based authentication for users.
By default, the auto-enrolled user certificates are pushed down to
\~/.centrify/autouser\_\(name\).\{cert.key.chain\}. Certificates are also imported into each user's login keychain.
The resulting profile is signed using the first available auto-enrolled machine certificates, which are under
/var/centrify/net/certs/auto\_\(name\).\{cert.key.chain\}. If an auto-enrolled machine certificate is not available, the profile will be unsigned.
Before you can enable this policy, you must have a Windows server configured for 802.1X wireless authentication. The configuration includes certificate templates that are configured for auto-enrollment of domain computers and automatically downloaded to Mac OS X computers when they join the domain. See "Configuring 802.1X wireless authentication" on page 60 for details about what you must configure before enabling the current policy.
Users must perform these steps after login to authenticate to the network as the user:
1 Select System Preferences > Network > Wi-Fi.
2 If there are any pre-existing 802.1X connections, click Disconnect to disconnect the pre-existing connections. For example, if a machine 802.1X ethernet policy has been set, the computer will already be authenticated using the machine credential.
3 Click Connect. This action prompts the user with a list of available user identities in certificate-key pair format.
4 Choose the appropriate auto-enrolled user identity (a certificate-key pair).
Specify Login Window Profiles  
This group policy is provided for backward compatibility with Mac OS X 10.6. If your environment does not contain any 10.6 computers, do not use this group policy.
Enable this policy to specify 802.1X login window profiles for wireless network authentication.
Login window profiles can establish a network connection automatically after a user enters a username and password in the login window.
To add a login window profile, enable the policy and click Add to enter the profile name and setting.
Setting must follow this format:
- **Network;Security Type;Authentication Method,username;[password]** where each field is separated by a semicolon (;
- **Network** is the wireless network name
- **Security type** is one of **802.1X WEP, WPA Enterprise, WPA2 Enterprise**
- **Authentication method** is one or more of the following, separated by commas: **TTLS, PEAP, TLS, EAP-FAST, LEAP, MD5**
- **Username** is the user for 802.1X authentication. It cannot contain ` or ` characters.
- **Password** is optional and is transferred without encryption. You can also specify the password in System Preferences on the Mac OS X computer, but note that a password is required for a system profile to work correctly so if you do not specify a password here, you must do so in System Preferences. It cannot contain ` or ` characters.
For example:
OFFICE1;WPA Enterprise;PEAP;user
OFFICE2;802.1X WEP;TTLS,PEAP;user;passwd
- **Automatically turn on Airport**: to automatically turn on AirPort device if this type of profile is specified. Otherwise, the status of the AirPort device will not change.
Once enabled, this policy takes effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Specify System Profile**   | This group policy is provided for backward compatibility with Mac OS X 10.6. If your environment does not contain any 10.6 computers, do not use this group policy. Enable this policy to specify 802.1X system profile for wireless network authentication. System profile can establish wireless connection without user login. To add a system profile, enable the policy and click Add to enter the profile name and setting. Type a name for the profile. Setting must follow this format:  
  * Network; Security Type; Authentication Method, where each field is separated by a semi-colon (;).  
  * Network is the wireless network name  
  * Security type is one of 802.1X WEP, WPA Enterprise, WPA2 Enterprise  
  * Authentication method is one or more of the following, separated by commas: TTLS, PEAP, LEAP, MD5  
  For example:  
  OFFICE1; WPA Enterprise; PEAP  
  OFFICE2; 802.1X WEP; TTLS, PEAP  
  * Automatically turn on Airport: to automatically turn on AirPort device if this type of profile is specified. Otherwise, the status of the AirPort device will not change.  
  Once enabled, this policy takes effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval. |
Accounts

Use the Computer Configuration > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Accounts settings to manage the options from the Accounts () system preference on Mac OS X computers and to enable a group for administrative access to managed computers.

Manage login options

Use the Login window settings policy to configure login options on a computer.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set login window settings</td>
<td>Configure the Login Options on a computer. If you enable this policy, you can configure the Login Window to:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
These group policies correspond to the options displayed when you select the Accounts system preference, then click Login Options. For example:

![Accounts system preference](image)

**Specify group for administrative access**

Use the following group policy to specify a group whose members have administrative access to a local computer. See “Setting up local and remote administrative privileges” on page 47 for information on how to use this group policy with the Enable ARD administrator group policy to enable both local and remote administrative access for the same group of users.
Use this policy | To do this
---|---
Map zone groups to local admin group | Specify one or more zone groups to map to the admin group on the local computer. Members of the groups you specify here have administrative privileges on the local computer, including:

- The use of `sudo` command in a shell
- The ability to unlock and make changes to System Preferences.

Be certain to create a zone group in Access Manager (or adedit) and add users who you want to have administrative privileges on managed Mac OS X computers.

**Note** If the local computer is connected to the domain through Auto Zone, you cannot create a zone group because there are no zones. However, all Active Directory groups are valid for the joined computer, so you can map any group to the local admin group, but you need to know the group’s UNIX name, which you can retrieve on the local computer, by using the `adquery` command, as follows:

```
[root]# adquery group -n
```

To set this policy:
1. Open the policy and select **Enabled**.
2. Click **Add**.
3. Enter the name of a zone group in the box (or the UNIX group name if connected through Auto Zone). Then click **OK**.

Map zone groups to local group | Specify one or more zone groups to map to a Mac local group on the local computer. Members of the zone groups you specify here will be given the privileges of the local group on the local computer; for example:

- If you map to the `_lpadmin` and `_lpoperator` local groups, members of the zone group can manage printer settings on the local computer.
- If you map to the admin local group, members of the zone group obtain administrator privileges on the local computer.

**Note** To obtain administrator privileges for a zone group, you can either map to the local admin group with this policy, or use the Map zone groups to local admin group policy. However, do not do both as the results are unpredictable.

Be certain to create a zone group in Access Manager (or adedit) and add users who you want to have administrative privileges on managed Mac OS X computers.

**Note** If the local computers is connected to the domain through Auto Zone, you cannot create a zone group because there are no zones. However, all Active Directory groups are valid for the joined computer, so you can map any group to the local admin group, but you need to know the group’s UNIX name, which you can retrieve on the local computer, by using the `adquery` command, as follows:

```
[root]# adquery group -n
```

To set this policy:
1. Open the policy and select **Enabled**.
2. Click **Add**.
3. Enter the name of a local group and a zone group in the respective boxes (or the UNIX group name if connected through Auto Zone). Then click **OK**. You can repeat this step multiple times to map the zone group to more than one local group.
App Store

**Note** This policy has been deprecated and is no longer supported. Enabling it will have no effect. It is provided simply to allow you to disable the policy if it was set in an earlier version of the product. You can use the Application Access Settings group policies to control access to the App Store if you wish.

Use the **Computer Configuration > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > App Store > Prohibit Access to App Store** group policy to control access to the App Store.

By default, all users can access the App Store. Enable this group policy to prohibit access to App Store to all users except the root user and those you specifically authorize with the options, **Allow these users to access App store**, and **Allow these groups to access App Store**.

You can set the following options with this policy:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allow these users to access App Store</td>
<td>The names of local or AD users who are allowed to access the App Store.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When this policy is enabled, only users on this list and the root user are</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>allowed to access the App Store.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Allow these groups to access App Store | The names of local or AD groups that are allowed to access the App Store.   |
|----------------------------------------|When this policy is enabled, only users in the specified groups, and the root |
|                                        | user, are allowed to access the App Store.                                  |

This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval without rebooting the computer.
Custom Settings

Use the **Computer Configuration > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Custom Settings** group policy settings to customize and install configuration profiles. The “Install MobileConfig Profiles” policy installs a device profile. To install a user profile, use the same policy in **User Configuration > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Custom Settings**.

Custom Settings includes the following two policies.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable profile custom settings</td>
<td>Enable this group policy to use the Custom payload to specify preference settings for applications that use the standard plist format for their preference files. You can use this GP to add specific keys and values to an existing preferences plist file. However, not all applications work with managed preferences, and in some cases only specific settings can be managed. By default you should place the plist files with preference settings in the folder <code>\domain\SYSVOL\&lt;domain&gt;\customsettings</code>. To add a file, click Add and enter name of a file that you placed in the SYSVOL location. The file you specify is relative to this path: <code>\domain\SYSVOL\&lt;domain&gt;\customsettings</code> For example, if you enter: <code>com.apple.plist</code> the file that is imported is: <code>\domain\SYSVOL\&lt;domain&gt;\customsettings\com.apple.plist</code></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Install MobileConfig profiles</td>
<td>Enable this group policy to install mobile configuration profiles on managed Mac OS X computers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> There is a Computer Configuration version of this policy (which installs device profiles) and a User Configuration version (which installs user profiles). Before enabling this policy, you must create a directory and copy mobile configuration files to SYSVOL on the domain controller. SYSVOL is a well-known shared directory on the domain computer that stores server copies of public files that must be shared throughout the domain. Specifically, create the following directory on the domain controller: <code>\&lt;domainName&gt;\SYSVOL\&lt;domainName&gt;\mobileconfig</code> and copy one or more mobile configuration profile files to this directory. See “Deploy configuration profiles to multiple computers” on page 86 for details on how to do this. To specify mobile configuration files to install, enable the policy, then click Add. Enter the name of a mobile configuration file that you placed in SYSVOL on the domain controller. Include the .mobileconfig suffix with the name. If you specify a file that is not in the SYSVOL mobileconfig directory, the profile will not be installed. If you add new files to the existing list in the group policy, those profiles will be installed — existing profiles will not be touched. If you remove previously specified files, the profiles defined by these files will be uninstalled. If you add two or more profile files that have the same payloadIdentifier, only one of them will be installed. If you change the group policy to “Disabled” or “Not Configured”, all existing profiles that were installed previously by the group policy will now be uninstalled from the managed Mac computers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EnergySaver

Use the Computer Configuration > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > EnergySaver settings to manage sleep and wake-up options from the Energy Saver ( ⚡ ) system preference on Mac OS X computers. For example:

You can configure power options or schedule startup and shutdown times.

**Configuring power options**

Open the appropriate folder to set power options when running on AC power or battery power. Each folder has the identical set of group policies:

- **On AC power**
- **On battery power**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Allow power button to sleep the computer</td>
<td>Allow the power button to sleep the computer. Enabling this group policy is the same as selecting the Allow power button to sleep the computer option in the Options pane of Energy Saver system preference. This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Put the hard disk(s) to sleep when possible</td>
<td>Put computer hard disks to sleep when they are inactive. Enabling this group policy is the same as selecting the Put the hard disk(s) to sleep when possible option in the Sleep pane of Energy Saver system preference. This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use this policy</td>
<td>To do this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Restart automatically after a power</td>
<td>Enable to set the computer to automatically restart after a power failure. Enabling this group policy is the same as selecting the Restart automatically after a power failure option in the Options pane of Energy Saver system preference. This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>failure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set computer sleep time</td>
<td>Specify the number of minutes of inactivity to allow before automatically putting a computer into the sleep mode. If you enable this group policy, the period of inactivity you specify applies only when the computer is using its power adapter. If the computer is inactive for the number of minutes you specify, it is put in sleep mode. Enabling this group policy is the same as selecting a time using the Put the computer to sleep when it is inactive for slider in the Sleep pane of Energy Saver system preference. To prevent the computer from ever going into sleep mode, enter 0 for the number of minutes, or disable the policy. This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set display sleep time</td>
<td>Specify the number of minutes of inactivity to allow before automatically putting the display into the sleep mode. If you enable this group policy, the period of inactivity you specify applies when the computer is using its power adapter. If the computer is inactive for the number of minutes you specify, the display is put in sleep mode. Enabling this group policy is the same as selecting a time using the Put the display to sleep when it is inactive for slider in the Sleep pane of Energy Saver system preference. To prevent the display from ever going into sleep mode, enter 0 for the number of minutes, or disable the policy. This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wake when the modem detects a ring</td>
<td>Automatically take a computer out of sleep mode when the modem detects a ring. This group policy allows a computer that has been put to sleep to remain available to answer the modem. This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wake for Ethernet network administrator access</td>
<td>Automatically take a computer out of sleep mode when the computer receives a Wake-on-LAN packet from an administrator. This group policy allows a computer that has been put to sleep to remain available to network administrator access. Enabling this group policy is the same as selecting the Wake for Ethernet network administrator access option in the Options pane of Energy Saver system preference. This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Scheduling startup and shutdown times

To configure sleep/shutdown times and startup times, open the Scheduled events folder (Computer Configuration Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > EnergySaver > Scheduled events).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Set machine sleep/shutdown time</td>
<td>Specify a time to shut down or put the computer to sleep. Enabling this group policy is the same as selecting the Schedule button in the Energy Saver system preference, then specifying times and days to shut down or put the computer to sleep. After enabling this policy, specify values for the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Action:</strong> Select <strong>sleep</strong> or <strong>shutdown</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Set machine sleep/shutdown time:</strong> Enter a time in the format <strong>HH: mm</strong> using a 24 hour clock; for example, to shut down or put the computer to sleep at 10:05 P.M.: <strong>22:05</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Sleep/shutdown machine on every:</strong> Select the days of the week on which to shut down or sleep the computer at the specified time. All days are selected by default. This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Set machine startup time</td>
<td>Specify a time to start up the computer. Enabling this group policy is the same as selecting the Schedule button in the Energy Saver system preference, then specifying times and days to start up the computer. After enabling this policy, specify values for the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Set machine startup time:</strong> Enter a time in the format <strong>HH: mm</strong> using a 24 hour clock; for example, to start up the computer at 7:55 A.M.: <strong>07:55</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Start machine on every:</strong> Select the days of the week on which to start the computer at the specified time. All days are selected by default. This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Firewall

Use the Computer Configuration > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Firewall settings to manage the firewall options on Mac OS X computers.

Enabling the Centrify firewall group policies is the same as setting options from System Preferences > Security > Firewall.

Note With the Centrify Firewall Group Policies, you can allow all incoming connections, or limit connections to the specified services and applications. You cannot block all connections:
In addition group policies are available for the Advanced firewall settings, Enable Firewall Logging, and Enable Stealth Mode.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Enable Firewall         | Prevent incoming network communication to all services and ports other than those explicitly enabled for the services specified in the Services pane of the Sharing system preferences. This group policy turns on default firewall protection.  
                           • Block all incoming connections:                                            |
|                         | Block all incoming connections except those required for basic Internet services, such as DHCP, Bonjour, and IPSec.                          |
|                         | • Automatically allow signed software to receive incoming connections:  
                           Allows software signed by a valid certificate authority to provide services accessed from the network. This setting will not take effect if Block all incoming connections is selected.  
                           This policy takes effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval without rebooting the computer. |
| Enable iChat            | On Mac OS X Servers, enabling this policy has no effect. If the firewall is enabled, the iChat service is not allowed through the firewall.  
                           If the firewall is enabled, enabling this group policy is the same as clicking the On checkbox to allow communication through the firewall for iChat Bonjour. If you do not enable this group policy, traffic for iChat Bonjour will be blocked from the local computer.  
                           This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval without rebooting the computer. |
| Enable iPhoto Sharing    | On Mac OS X Servers, enabling this policy has no effect. If the firewall is enabled, the iPhoto Sharing service is not allowed through the firewall.  
                           If the firewall is enabled, enabling this group policy is the same as clicking the On checkbox to allow communication through the firewall for iPhoto Bonjour Sharing. If you do not enable this group policy, traffic for iPhoto Bonjour Sharing will be blocked from the local computer. Users will be able to access iPhoto collections on other computers, but the local computer cannot be used to serve any iPhoto collections.  
                           This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval without rebooting the computer. |
| Enable iTunes Music Sharing | Enabling this group policy is the same as clicking the On checkbox to allow communication through the firewall for iTunes Music Sharing.  
                            On Mac OS X Servers, enabling this policy has no effect. If the firewall is enabled, the iTunes Music Sharing service is not allowed through the firewall.  
                            If you do not enable this group policy, traffic for iTunes Music Sharing will be blocked from the local computer. Users will be able to access iTunes collections on other computers, but the local computer cannot be used to serve any iTunes collections.  
                            This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval without rebooting the computer. |
Enable Network Time

On Mac OS X Servers, enabling this policy has no effect. If the firewall is enabled, the Network Time service is not allowed through the firewall. If the firewall is enabled, enabling this group policy is the same as clicking the On checkbox to allow communication through the firewall for Network Time. If you do not enable this group policy, traffic from the Network Time service will be blocked. This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval without rebooting the computer.

Block UDP Traffic

Enabling this group policy is the same as clicking the Block UDP Traffic checkbox in the Advanced firewall settings. This group policy does not block UDP communications that are related to requests initiated on the local computer. This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval without rebooting the computer.

Enable Firewall Logging

Log information about firewall activity, including all of the sources, destinations, and access attempts that are blocked by the firewall. The activity is recorded in the secure.log file on the local computer. Enabling this group policy is the same as clicking the System Preferences > Security > Firewall then clicking Enable Firewall Logging in the Advanced firewall settings. On Mac OS X Servers, enabling this policy has no effect. This policy takes effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval without rebooting the computer.

Enable Stealth Mode

Prevent uninvited traffic from receiving a response from the local computer. Enabling this group policy is the same as clicking the System Preferences > Security > Firewall then clicking Enable Stealth Mode in the Advanced firewall settings. If you enable this group policy, the local computer will not respond to any network requests, including ping requests. Because the computer will not reply to ping requests, using this policy may prevent you from using network diagnostic tools that require a response from the local computer. On Mac OS X Servers, enabling this policy has no effect. This policy takes effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval without rebooting the computer.
Internet Sharing

Use the **Computer Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Internet Sharing** group policy to prevent any kind of Internet sharing on the local computer. This group policy can only be used to prevent Internet sharing. Although this group policy corresponds to a setting on the Internet pane of the Sharing ( ) system preference, you can not use it to start Internet sharing, configure the shared connection, or set any other options. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disallow all Internet Sharing</td>
<td>Prevent any kind of Internet sharing on the local computer. Enabling this group policy is the same as clicking Stop to prevent other computers from sharing an Internet connection on a local computer in the Internet pane of the Sharing system preference. For this group policy, clicking Disabled or Not Configured has no effect. If you have previously Enabled the group policy, Internet sharing will remain off until you manually start it on the local computer. Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in, or dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval without rebooting the computer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Network**

Use the **Computer Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Network** settings to manage DNS search requests and proxy settings. These group policies correspond to settings in the TCP/IP and Proxies panes of the Network ( ) system preference on Mac OS X computers. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Adjust list of DNS servers      | Control the list of DNS servers when performing DNS lookups.  
To use this policy, click **Enabled**, then click **Add**, type the IP address for a DNS server, then click **OK** to add the server to the list of DNS servers. Add as many servers as you want in this manner. When you are finished adding the servers, click **OK** to close the dialog box.  
At any time while the policy is enabled, you can select an address in the list and click **Edit** to change the address, or **Remove** to remove it as a DNS server.  
This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval without rebooting the computer. |
| Adjust list of searched domains  | Control the list of domains to search when performing DNS lookups.  
To use this policy, click **Enabled**, then click **Add**, type a domain name, then click **OK** to add the domain to the list of domains to search. Add as many domains as you want in this manner. When you are finished adding the domains to search, click **OK** to close the dialog box.  
At any time while the policy is enabled, you can select a domain in the list and click **Edit** to change the name, or **Remove** to remove it as a domain to be searched.  
This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval without rebooting the computer. |
| Configure Proxies               | Configure proxy servers to provide access to services through a firewall.                                                                 |

Configure Proxies

Use the Computer Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Network > Configure Proxies settings to manage settings on the Proxies panes of the Network system preference. For example:

These group policies enable you to configure the host names (or IP addresses) and port numbers for the computers providing specific services, such as File Transfer Protocol (ftp), Hypertext Transfer Protocol (http), and HTTP over Secure Sockets Layer (https), through a firewall. A proxy server is a computer on a local network that acts as an
intermediary between computer users and the Internet to ensure the security and administrative control of the network.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable Proxies</td>
<td>Configure the host name (or IP address) and port number for the computers providing specific services. Within this category, you can enable the following proxy servers:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use the Enable FTP Proxy policy to configure the host name and port number for the FTP proxy server (FTP protocol).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use the Enable Web Proxy policy to configure the host name and port number for the Web proxy server (HTTP protocol).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use the Enable Secure Web Proxy policy to configure the host name and port number for the Secure Web proxy server (HTTPS protocol).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use the Enable Streaming Proxy policy to configure the host name and port number for the Streaming proxy server (RTSP protocol).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use the Enable SOCKS Proxy policy to configure the host name and port number for the Streaming proxy server (SOCKS protocol).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use the Enable Gopher Proxy policy to configure the host name and port number for the Gopher proxy server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use the Enable Streaming Proxy policy to configure the host name and port number for the Streaming proxy server (RTSP protocol).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use the Enable Proxies using a PAC file policy to configure proxy servers from a proxy configuration file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>These policies can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval without rebooting the computer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclude simple hostnames</td>
<td>Prevent requests to unqualified host names from using proxy servers. If you enable this policy, users can enter unqualified host names to contact servers directly rather than through a proxy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval without rebooting the computer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use Passive FTP Mode (PASV)</td>
<td>Use the FTP passive mode (PASV) to access Internet sites when computers are protected by a firewall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval without rebooting the computer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bypass Proxy settings for these Hosts &amp; Domains</td>
<td>Specify fully-qualified host names and domains for which you want to bypass proxy settings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You should use this policy to define the hosts or domains that should never be contacted by proxy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To use this policy, click Enabled, then click Show to display the Show Contents list of hosts and domains. Click Add, type a host or domain name, then click OK to add the entry to the Show Contents list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Each host or domain should be listed as a separate line in the Show Contents list. For each host or domain, click Add, type the host or domain name, and click OK to add the host or domain as a new entry in the list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When you are finished adding items to the list, click OK to close the Show Contents dialog box.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval without rebooting the computer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Remote Management

Use the Computer Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Remote Management settings to control Apple Remote Desktop access for zone users. You can use these group policies to give Active Directory group members permission to remotely control Mac OS X computers without physically having to activate the Apple Remote Desktop on the remote Mac OS X computer.

The Remote Management group policies correspond to the Manage > Change Client Settings options in Apple Remote Desktop and are similar to access privileges defined on a client computer using the Sharing system preference. For example:

Note Because the group policies correspond to the Manage > Change Client Settings options in Apple Remote Desktop, the group policy settings are not displayed in the local system preference on the Mac OS X client. Although the tasks you can assign to different groups by group policy correspond to tasks you can assign using the local Sharing system preference on a Mac OS X client computer, the group policy settings do not update the local
system preference to display check marks for the tasks that the remote users have been given permission to perform.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable administrator access</td>
<td>Allow all users who are members of the following Apple Remote Desktop administrator groups to access this computer using Apple Remote Desktop. Before enabling this group policy, you should create each Active Directory security group you intend to use and add a UNIX profile for each group to the zone, using the exact UNIX group names (ard_admin, ard_reports, ard_manage, ard_interact). Note Creating UNIX profiles with these group names displays a warning message because the names are longer than 8 characters. You can safely ignore this warning message. Enabling this policy allows users in the following groups to manage Mac OS X computers through Apple Remote Desktop: ard_admin gives all members of the group the ability to remotely control the computer desktop. ard_reports gives all members of the group the ability to remotely generate reports on the computer. ard_manage gives all members of the group the ability to manage the computer using Apple Remote Desktop. Users in this group can perform the following tasks by using Apple Remote Desktop: Generate reports Open and quit applications Change settings Copy Items Delete and replace items Send text messages Restart and shut down ard_interact gives all members of the group the ability to interactively observe or control the computer using Apple Remote Desktop. Users in this group can perform the following tasks by using Apple Remote Desktop: Send text messages Observe Control This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval without rebooting the computer. See “Setting up local and remote administrative privileges” on page 47 for information on how to use this group policy with the Map zone groups to local admin group policy to enable both local and remote administrative access for the same group of users.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Use the **Computer Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Scripts (Login/Logout) > Specify multiple login scripts** group policy to deploy login scripts that run when an Active Directory or local user logs on. When you use this group policy, the login scripts are stored in the Active Directory domain’s system volume (\sysvol\) and transferred to the Mac OS X computer when the group policies are applied. Login scripts are useful for performing common tasks such as mounting and unmounting shares.

This policy is also available as a user policy. If you specify scripts using both the computer and user policies, the computer scripts are executed first.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Specify multiple login scripts     | Specify the names of one or more login scripts to execute when an AD or local user logs on. The scripts you specify run simultaneously in no particular order. Before enabling this policy, you should create the scripts and copy them to the system volume (\sysvol\) on the domain controller. By default, the login scripts are stored in the system volume (\SYSVOL\) on the domain controller in the directory: `\domain\SYSVOL\domain\Scripts\scriptname1\scriptname2...` After enabling this policy, click Add and enter the following information:  
  - **Script:** The name of the script and an optional path, which are relative to `\domain\SYSVOL\domain\Scripts\`. For example, if the domain name is `ajax.org` and you enter a script name of `mlogin.sh`, the script that gets executed on the domain controller is: `\ajax.org\SYSVOL\ajax.org\Scripts\mlogin.sh`  
    You can specify additional relative directories in the path, if needed; for example, if you type `sub\mlogin.sh`, the file that gets executed is: `\ajax.org\SYSVOL\ajax.org\Scripts\sub\mlogin.sh`  
  - **Parameters:** An optional set of arguments to pass to the script. These arguments are interpreted the same way as in a UNIX shell; that is, space is a delimiter, and backslash is an escape character. You can also use `$USER` to represent the current user’s name. For example:  
    `arg1 arg2 arg3`  
    `arg1 'arg 2' arg3`  
    **Note** Be certain authenticated users have permission to read these files so the scripts can run when they log in. |
|                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.
Security & Privacy

Use the Computer Configuration > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Security & Privacy settings to manage the options from the Security ( ) system preference on Mac OS X computers. These group policies correspond to the options displayed on the Security pane. For example:
### Use this policy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Certificate validation method** | Specify the certificate validation method to use for the Mac OS X computer.  
   **Note:** This group policy has no effect on the “Keychain Access > Preferences > Certificates” settings. Keychain Access > Preferences are per-user settings, which are not used by a Mac computer during login. This group policy changes Centrify SmartCardTool > Revocation settings, which represent the system settings used by a Mac computer during login.  
   This policy allows you to choose either one, or both of the two common methods for verifying the validity of a certificate:  
   - **Certificate Revocation List:** Use a certificate revocation list (CRL) from a revocation server.  
   - **Online Certificate Status Protocol:** Use an online certificate status protocol (OCSP) responder to validate certificates. If you select this option, you can specify a local responder to override the one provided in the certificates.  
   For each validation option, you can select one of the following settings:  
   - **Off:** No revocation checking is performed.  
   - **Best attempt:** The certificate passes unless the server returns an indication of a bad certificate. This setting is recommended for most environments.  
   - **Require if cert indicates:** If the URL to the revocation server is provided in the certificate, this setting requires a successful connection to a revocation server as well as no indication of a bad certificate. Specify this option only in a tightly controlled environment that guarantees the presence of a CRL server or OCSP responder. If a CRL server or OCSP responder is not available, SSL and S/MIME evaluations could hang or fail.  
   - **Require for all certs:** This setting requires successful validation of all certificates. Use only in a tightly controlled environment that guarantees the presence of a CRL server or OCSP responder. If a CRL server or OCSP responder is not available, SSL and S/MIME evaluations could hang or fail.  
   - **Local Responder:** If you choose to validate the certificate via OCSP, you can specify a local responder to override that provided in the certificates.  
   - **Priority:** The priority determines which method (OCSP or CRL) is attempted first. If the first method chosen returns a successful validation, the second method is not attempted, unless you choose to require both. |
| **Disable automatic login** | Disable the automatic login setting. If you enable this group policy, it overrides the Login Options set in the General tab of the Security & Privacy system preference.  
   For this group policy, clicking Disabled or Not Configured has no effect. Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when the computer is rebooted. |
### Security & Privacy

**Administrator's Guide for Mac OS X**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Disable Location Services</td>
<td>Disable the “Enable Location Services” setting. If you enable this group policy, it overrides the Enable Location Services setting in the Privacy tab of the Security &amp; Privacy system preference. For this group policy, clicking Disabled or Not Configured has no effect. Once enabled, this group policy takes effect at the next group policy refresh interval.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable smart card support</td>
<td>Enable users to logon with smart cards. If you enable this group policy, it adds smart card support to the <code>/etc/authorization</code> file on Mac OS X computers that are linked to the group policy object. This policy also creates a text file named <code>/etc/cacloginconfig.plist</code> on each computer. This configuration file directs the Mac OS X smart card log-in to look for a user in Active Directory with a user principal name (UPN) that is the same as the NT Principal Name attribute in the smart card log-in certificate. See Chapter 7, “Configuring a Mac OS X computer for smart card login,” for details. If you later disable this policy, the smart card support strings are removed from the <code>/etc/authorization</code> file, and the <code>/etc/cacloginconfig.plist</code> file is deleted. <strong>Note</strong> Changing this policy to Not configured does not remove the smart card support strings nor remove the <code>plist</code> file. Once this policy is enabled, you must select Disabled to do this. Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when the computer is rebooted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable File Vault 2</td>
<td>This group policy allows you to select the certificate that contains the FileVault master keychain that can unlock the encrypted disk. This policy is available only for Mac OS X 10.8 and later. <strong>Note</strong> Selecting the certificate is the last step in the process of enabling FileVault 2 support. You must first do the following: 1 Create a File Vault master keychain. 2 Export the certificate for the master keychain to a Windows domain server. 3 Assign an Active Directory user to manage the disk encrypted by File Vault. For complete instructions, see “Configuring FileVault 2 for Mac OS X” on page 71. <strong>Note</strong> Enabling this group policy does not immediately enable FileVault 2 protection on a Mac OS X computer. FileVault 2 protection is enabled when the FileVault-enabled user (that is, the “Managed By” user) logs on to the computer. Disabling this group policy does not disable FileVault 2 protection — disabling FileVault 2 can only be done manually. Once enabled, this group policy takes effect at the next group policy update interval or when you execute the <code>adgpupdate</code> command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use this policy</td>
<td>To do this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Enable Gatekeeper                   | Enable the Gatekeeper feature, which controls access to the Mac App store. This policy overrides the “Allow applications downloaded from” setting on the General tab of the Security & Privacy system preference pane. After enabling the policy, select one of the following options:  
  • **Mac App Store** Only allow installation of applications that have been downloaded from the Mac App store.  
  • **Mac App Store** and identified developers. Only allow installation of applications that have been downloaded from the Mac App Store or were created by Apple-sanctioned developers.  
  • **Anywhere** Allow installation of any applications.  |
| Log out after number of minutes of inactivity | Specify the number of minutes of inactivity to allow on a computer before automatically logging out the current user. The default value is 5 minutes. Setting the value to less than 5 minutes disables automatic logout. If you plan to disable automatic logout, it is recommended that you set the value to 0 to preserve backward compatibility.  
  **Note** Disabling this policy does not disable automatic logout.  
  This policy takes effect when users log out and log back in after the next group policy refresh. |
| Require password to unlock each secure system preference | Lock sensitive system preferences to prevent users who aren’t administrators from changing them. This group policy requires users to provide an administrator’s password to unlock each secure system preference before they can make changes.  
  If you enable this policy, users must provide an administrator password to access any secure system preference. If the current user is logged on as an administrator and this policy is not configured or disabled, the user can access and change secure system preferences without providing the administrator password.  
  This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval. |
Require smart card login

Require all users to log in with a smart card. When this policy is enabled, no users can log in to the computer simply with a user name and password, with the exception of those you add to an exception group as explained below.

**Note** To require smart card login for a specific user rather than all users on the computer, in the user’s Active Directory account properties, specify the option, **Smart card is required for interactive logon**.

The Enable smart card support policy must also be enabled in order for this policy to take effect.

Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when the computer is rebooted.

**Exception groups**

Exception groups are Active Directory groups that you create, whose members are exempted from this option. Users in these groups can log in using their AD user name and password, if necessary. The purpose of creating exception groups is to allow users who regularly use a smart card for login, but don’t have it with them, to temporarily log in with a user name and password.

You create a group in Active Directory and add the user accounts that will be able to log in to their computers without a smart card. After enabling the policy, click **Add** and enter the name of the group or click **Browse** and enter search criteria to find it. You can add multiple exception groups if you wish. The computer must be in connected mode for any group membership changes to take effect immediately.

**Note** “Smart card is required for interactive logon” should be disabled in user account settings in order for the exception group to work.

A smart-card user who is a member of an exception group may see the following prompt at some point after logging in with an Active Directory user name and password, “The system was unable to unlock your login keychain,” because the login keychain is locked with the smartcard PIN and cannot be unlocked with a user name and password. If adding the user to the exception group is temporary, the user should click **Continue Log in** and enter the smartcard PIN when prompted with “Security wants to use the ‘login’ keychain.”

Use secure virtual memory

Prevent passwords from being recoverable from virtual memory. Any time a password is entered, it is possible for system to write that password in a block of memory that it dumps to a file in `/var/vm`, making the password recoverable.

Enabling this group policy ensures that the virtual memory `/var/vm` files are encrypted, preventing any passwords written there from being recovered.

This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval.
### Services

Use the **Computer Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Services** settings to manage access to the service options from the Sharing () system preference on Mac OS X computers. These group policies correspond to the options displayed on the Services pane. For example:

![Services](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable Personal File Sharing</td>
<td>Allow users on other Mac OS X computers access to Public folders on the local computer. If you enable this group policy, all users can access files in the Public folder through the Apple File Sharing protocol. Users with appropriate permission can also access other folders on the local computer if properly authenticated. Enabling this group policy is the same as opening the Sharing system preference, selecting File Sharing, then clicking the Options button and selecting the <strong>Share Files and Folders using AFP</strong> option. On Mac OS X Servers, enabling this policy has no effect. This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval without rebooting the computer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Windows Sharing</td>
<td>Allow users on Windows computers access to shared folders on the local computer through SMB/CIFS file shares. Enabling this group policy is the same as opening the Sharing system preference, selecting File Sharing, then clicking the Options button and selecting the <strong>Share Files and Folders using SMB</strong> option. On Mac OS X Servers, this policy has no effect. This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval without rebooting the computer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use this policy</td>
<td>To do this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Personal Web Sharing</td>
<td>Allow users on other computers to view Web pages in each user’s sites folder on the local computer. Enabling this group policy is the same as opening the Sharing system preference and selecting the Web Sharing option. On Mac OS X Servers, enabling this policy has no effect. This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval without rebooting the computer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Remote Login</td>
<td>Allow users on other computers to access this computer using SSH. Enabling this group policy is the same as opening the Sharing system preference and selecting the Remote Login option. This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval without rebooting the computer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable FTP Access</td>
<td>Allow users on other computers to exchange files with this computer using FTP applications. Enabling this group policy is the same as opening the Sharing system preference, selecting File Sharing, then clicking the Options button and selecting the Share Files and Folders using FTP option. On Mac OS X Servers enabling this policy has no effect. This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval without rebooting the computer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Apple Remote Desktop</td>
<td>Allow others to access this computer using the Apple Remote Desktop program. Enabling this group policy is the same as opening the Sharing system preference and selecting the Remote Management option. If you enable this group policy, you can set the following access privileges: • Allow guest users to request permission to control the screen • Prevent VNC viewers from controlling the screen. Because allowing VNC viewers to control the screen requires setting a password to take control of the screen and this behavior presents a potential security issue, this group policy can only be used to disallow VNC access. This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval without rebooting the computer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Remote Apple Events</td>
<td>Allow applications on other Mac OS X computers to send Apple Events to the local computer. Enabling this group policy is the same as opening the Sharing system preference and selecting the Remote Apple Events option. This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval without rebooting the computer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Printer Sharing</td>
<td>Allow other people to use printers connected to the local computer. Enabling this group policy is the same as opening the Sharing system preference and selecting the Printer Sharing option. On Mac OS X Servers, enabling this policy has no effect. This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval without rebooting the computer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Enable Xgrid

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable Xgrid</td>
<td>Allow clustered Mac OS Xgrid controllers to distribute tasks to the local computer for completion. Enabling this group policy is the same as opening the Sharing system preference and selecting the Xgrid Sharing option. On Mac OS X Servers enabling this policy has no effect. This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval without rebooting the computer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Software Update Settings

Use the Computer Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Software Update group policies to manage software updates. The group policies in this category enable you to set the interval for checking for software updates and to identify a specific server from which updates should be received.

These group policies correspond to settings you make using the Software Update ( ) system preference on client Mac OS X computers and the Software Update preference in the Workgroup Manager on Mac OS X servers. For example, the interval for checking for software updates is typically configured Software Update system preference on client Mac OS X computers:

![Software Update Preference](image)

**Note** Identifying a software update server to use for downloading updates is configured on a Mac OS X server using the Software Update preference in the Workgroup Manager. For example:

![Workgroup Manager](image)
The software update group policies are computer policies, applied as the root user, and apply to all users of the computer. Setting these group policies updates the plist files for individual users with the group policy parameters, such as update server URL, update interval, and so on. However, to prevent local users from using Software Update in System Preferences to manually set software update server parameters, an administrator should also limit access to the Software Update Preferences Pane by setting the group policy, Limit items shown in System Preferences, and then enabling the group policy, “Enable System Preferences Pane: System > Enable Software Update.

Otherwise, you may see anomalous behavior. For example, a user can open Software Update and change parameters, such as disabling software updates (by deselecting Check for updates). If the user then re-enables software updates, the update server resets to the Apple software update server, not the server specified in the software update server group policy. However, at the next login, or at the next adgpupdate period, the Server URL and other group parameters will be re-applied.

The Software Update Settings contain separate folders that allow you to specify a different update server for each Mac OS X version that you are running. For example, if you have Mac OS X 10.7 and 10.8 computers in your environment, you can specify a different update server for each one by enabling the Specify software update server policy in each of the version-specific folders. In order to do this you must enable Use version specific settings.

If you do not enable Use version specific settings, Legacy Settings are used instead. If you applied Software Update Settings to computers running previous versions of the product, those settings are in Legacy Settings, though you may update them if you wish.
**Note**  The Automatically download and install software updates policy applies to all computers, regardless of version.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Automatically download and install software updates</td>
<td>Periodically check for updated versions of the software installed on the local computer and automatically download and install newer versions. If you enable this group policy, the Mac OS X computer will automatically check for software updates on a weekly basis by default. Enabling this group policy is the same as selecting <strong>Check for updates</strong> in the Software Update system preference. This policy has two parts: checking for updates, and downloading and installing. Checking for updates can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval. Downloading and installing requires a re-login of an AD user to the computer and running the <code>adgpupdate</code> command.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Use version specific settings (Preferences)         | Enable the use of version-specific settings. You can then set platform-specific preferences settings for each platform in your environment, which enables you to specify a different update server depending on the version of Mac OS X running on a computer. For example, if you have only 10.7 computers, you can enable this policy and then use Mac OS X 10.7 settings. If you have 10.7 and 10.8 computers, enable this policy, and then configure the version-specific policies as appropriate:  
  • Mac OS X 10.7 Settings  
  • Mac OS X 10.8/9 Settings  
  If this policy is disabled or not configured, Legacy Settings are used instead of version-specific settings. Likewise, Centrify versions prior to 4.4.2 always use Legacy Settings and ignore this policy setting. If you configured Software Update Settings with a version of the product prior to 4.4.2, these settings are saved to Legacy Settings when you upgrade to the current Centrify version. You can keep or edit these settings as you wish. |
| Specify software update server (Legacy, 10.7, 10.8/9) | Note that there are actually separate versions of this policy in version-specific folders. This enables you to specify a separate update server based on the version of the Mac OS X computer. Type the URL that identifies the computer you are using as the software update server. It is recommended that you specify the hostname of the server rather than the IP address; for example: `http://myHost.local:8088`  
  In addition, to ensure that DNS associates the hostname of the update server with the IP address, add a line such as the following to the `/etc/hosts` file:  
  `192.168.2.79 myHost.local`  
  where: 192.168.2.79 is the IP address of the update server and myHost.local is the hostname.  
  This policy can take effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval. |
Setting user-based policies for Mac OS X

Centrify group policies allow administrators to extend the configuration management capabilities of Windows Group Policy Objects to managed Mac OS X computers and to users who log on to Mac OS X computers. This chapter describes the Mac OS X group policies that can be applied to Mac OS X users.

The following topics are covered:

- Setting user-based policies for Mac OS X
- 802.1X Wireless Settings
- Application Access Settings
- Automount Settings
- Desktop Settings
- Dock Settings
- Finder Settings
- Folder Redirection
- Import Settings
- Login Settings
- Media Access Settings
- Mobility Settings
- Printing settings
- Scripts (Login/Logout)
- Security Settings
- System Preference Settings

The user-based group policies are defined in the Centrify Mac OS X administrative template (centrify_mac_settings.xml) and accessed from **User Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings**. See **Chapter 4**, “Understanding group policies for Mac OS X users and computers,” for general information about how to use group policies to manage Mac OS X settings and for information on how to install the group policy administrative templates.

For reference information about computer-based policies, see **Chapter 5**, “Setting computer-based policies for Mac OS X.”
For information about applying standard Windows policies to Mac OS X, see “Applying standard Windows policies to Mac OS X” on page 99 and for information about Mac OS X-specific parameters, see “Configuring Mac OS X-specific parameters” on page 100.

**Note** For more complete information about creating and using group policies and Group Policy Objects, see your Windows or Active Directory documentation. For more information about adding and using other Centrify group policies that are not specific to Mac OS X computers and users, see the *Group Policy Guide.*
Setting user-based policies for Mac OS X

The following table provides a summary of the group policies you can set for Mac OS X users. These group policies are in the Centrify Mac OS X administrative template (*centrify_mac_settings.xml*) and accessed from User Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings.

**Note** If your users and computers are in different organizational units, be certain to link the Group Policy Object to both OUs. Otherwise, if you link only to the computer’s OU, user policies will not be applied.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **802.1X Wireless Settings** | Create user profiles for wireless authentication.  
This group policy corresponds to 802.1X Options in the Networks system preference. |
| **Application Access Settings** | Control the specific applications users are either permitted to use or prohibited from using.  
These group policies correspond to Applications preferences set in the Workgroup Manager. |
| **Desktop Settings**     | Control the desktop and screen saver options for users on Mac OS X computers.  
These group policies correspond to settings in the Desktop & Screen Saver system preference. |
| **Dock Settings**        | Control the look and operation of the Dock displayed on the user’s desktop.  
These group policies correspond to Dock preferences set in the Workgroup Manager. |
| **Finder Settings**      | Specify whether to use the standard Mac OS X Finder, or the Simple Finder, which restricts users to applications and folders in the Dock. |
| **Folder Redirection**   | Redirect specified network home folders to the local computer to improve performance. |
| **Import Settings**      | Specify plist files to import preferences from another computer.  
This group policy corresponds to the import plist functionality in Workgroup Manager. |
| **Login Settings**       | Specify frequently used applications, folders, and server connections to open when a user logs in.  
This group policy corresponds to the login functionality in Workgroup Manager. |
| **Media Access Settings**| Control the specific media types users are either permitted to use or prohibited from using.  
These group policies correspond to Media Access preferences set in the Workgroup Manager. |
| **Mobility Settings**    | Control the synchronization rules applied for users access services from mobile devices.  
These group policies correspond to Mobility preferences set in the Workgroup Manager. |
### Use this policy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scripts (Login/Logout)</strong></td>
<td>Specify login and logout scripts that run when Active Directory users log on or log out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Security Settings</strong></td>
<td>Control the secure login options for users on Mac OS X computers. These group policies correspond to settings in the Security system preference.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>System Preference Settings</strong></td>
<td>Control the specific system preferences displayed for users. These group policies correspond to System Preferences set in the Workgroup Manager.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
802.1X Wireless Settings

Use the User Configuration > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > 802.1X settings to create profiles for wireless network authentication. The profiles you specify with these group policies are created in the Network system preferences pane.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specify User Profiles</td>
<td>Enable this policy to specify 802.1X User Profiles for wireless network authentication. When using a user profile, a user will be prompted for username and password to authenticate to a wireless network after login. To add a user profile, enable the policy and click Add to enter the profile name and setting. Type a name for the profile. Setting must follow this format: • Network; Security Type; Authentication Method, where each field is separated by a semi-colon (;). • Network is the wireless network name • Security type is one of 802.1X WEP, WPA Enterprise, WPA2 Enterprise • Authentication method is one or more of the following, separated by commas: TTLS, PEAP, TLS, EAP-FAST, LEAP, MD5 For example: OFFICE1; WPA Enterprise; PEAP OFFICE2; 802.1X WEP; TTLS, PEAP • Automatically turn on Airport: to automatically turn on AirPort device if this type of profile is specified. Otherwise, the status of the AirPort device will not change. Once enabled, this policy takes effect dynamically at the next group policy refresh interval.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Application Access Settings**

Use the **User Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Application Access Settings** group policies to manage the applications Mac OS X users are allowed to open or prevented from opening.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Permit/prohibit access to application list: AppleScript | Select the specific applications in the Finder’s Applications/AppleScript folder that users are permitted to use if you selected **Users can only open these applications**, or not allowed to use if you selected **Users can open all applications except these**.  
This policy is only effective if the **Permit/prohibit access to applications** group policy is enabled. If the **Permit/prohibit access to applications** group policy is not configured or disabled, this group policy is ignored.  
Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in. |
| Permit/prohibit access to application list: Applications | Select the specific applications in the Finder’s Applications folder that users are permitted to use if you selected **Users can only open these applications**, or not allowed to use if you selected **Users can open all applications except these**.  
This policy is only effective if the **Permit/prohibit access to applications** group policy is enabled. If the **Permit/prohibit access to applications** group policy is not configured or disabled, this group policy is ignored.  
Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in. |
| Permit/prohibit access to application list: Server | Select the specific applications in the Finder’s Applications/Server folder that users are permitted to use if you selected **Users can only open these applications**, or not allowed to use if you selected **Users can open all applications except these**.  
This policy is only effective if the **Permit/prohibit access to applications** group policy is enabled. If the **Permit/prohibit access to applications** group policy is not configured or disabled, this group policy is ignored. In addition, this policy is only applicable for Mac OS X Server computers.  
Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in. |
| Permit/prohibit access to application list: Utilities | Select the specific applications in the Finder’s Applications/Utilities folder that users are permitted to use if you selected **Users can only open these applications**, or not allowed to use if you selected **Users can open all applications except these**.  
This policy is only effective if the **Permit/prohibit access to applications** group policy is enabled. If the **Permit/prohibit access to applications** group policy is not configured or disabled, this group policy is ignored.  
Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in. |
Permit/Prohibit access to applications

Allow other policies to specify the applications that users are permitted to access or prohibited from accessing. You must enable this policy for any other application access group policies to take effect. Once enabled, only the applications explicitly specified in Application List policies are permitted or prohibited.

If you enable this policy, in Access mode, select one of:

- **Users can only open these applications** to grant access only to the applications you select with the other application access policies. Note that if you select the option: “User can also open all applications on local volumes” users can access any local applications. Restrictions only apply to applications on CDs, DVDs, or external disks.

- **Users can open all applications except these** to prevent access only to the applications you select with the other application access policies.

You can also set the following options in this group policy:

- Select **User can also open all applications on local volumes** to allow access to applications on a computer’s local hard drive. If selected, users can access any local applications in addition to the applications explicitly approved using the other application access policies. If you uncheck this option, users can only access applications on CDs, DVDs, or external disks that have been explicitly approved.

- Select **Allow approved applications to launch non-approved applications** to allow approved applications to open applications that aren’t explicitly approved. For example, if users click a link in an email message, this option allows the email application to open a browser to display the Web page even if the browser is not listed as an approved application. To prevent approved applications from opening applications that aren’t explicitly approved, uncheck this option.

- Select **Allow UNIX tools to run** to allow applications or the operating system to run tools, such as the QuickTime Image Converter, without explicitly listing them as approved applications. These tools usually operate in the background, but can be run from the command line. If you want to prevent access to these tools, do not check this option.

Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.
### Use this policy

| Permit/prohibit access to the user-specific applications |

### To do this

Define a list of additional applications that users are permitted to run if you selected **Users can only open these applications**, or not allowed to use if you selected **Users can open all applications except these**. If enabled, you must specify the `CFBundleIdentifier` to identify the application; for example, for the Firefox browser, the `CFBundleIdentifier` is:

```
org.mozilla.firefox
```

To find the `CFBundleIdentifier` complete the following steps:

1. In the Finder, locate the application to control.
2. Control-click or right-click the application, then select **Show Package Contents**.
3. If necessary, expand the `Contents` folder, then open `info.plist` with a text editor.
4. Find the string: `<key>CFBundleIdentifier</key>`.
   On the next line is the application’s `CFBundleIdentifier`; for example:
   ```
   <string>org.mozilla.firefox</string>
   ```
5. Use `org.mozilla.firefox` to identify the Firefox browser.

To add an application to the list, select **Enabled**, then click **Add** and enter the `CFBundleIdentifier` and click **OK**.

You may also control access to system preference panes by using the `CFBundleIdentifier`. You can find the `CFBundleIdentifier` for system preference panes in `/System/Library/PreferencePanes`. You can specify any application object that has a `CFBundleIdentifier` in its `info.plist` file.

**Note** Some applications may not have a `CFBundleIdentifier` (when you right-click the application name, there is no **Show Package Contents** menu item). In this case, you cannot add the application to the list of permitted or prohibited applications.

This policy is only effective if the **Permit/prohibit access to applications** group policy is enabled. If the **Permit/prohibit access to applications** group policy is not configured or disabled, this group policy is ignored.

Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.

These group policies correspond to settings you can make using the Applications preference in the Workgroup Manager.
Automount Settings

Use the Automount Settings to automatically mount network shares and the user’s Windows home directory when a user logs in.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Automount network shares</strong></td>
<td>Specify the network shares to automatically mount when a user logs in. The default network share mount location is \texttt{User_Home/Network_Share}.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This policy supports SMB, AFP, and NFS shares. To add a share, click \texttt{Enabled}, then click \texttt{Add} and enter the share in one of the following formats: \texttt{keyword://server/share} where:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• keyword is one of smb, nfs, afp</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• server is the name or IP address of the server and can include a user or user and password in the form: user@server or user:password@server.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• share can include spaces and be followed by a subdirectory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>For example, the following are all valid share specifications: \texttt{ smb://acme.com/MacUsers } \texttt{smb://acme.com/Mac_Users } \texttt{smb://acme.com/Mac_Users/Shared_resources} \texttt{smb://jsmith:<a href="mailto:pass1234@acme.com">pass1234@acme.com</a>/MacUsers } \texttt{afp://acme.com/Users_server } \texttt{nfs://acme.com/MacUsers } \texttt{nfs://192.168.0.1/MacUsers }</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once enabled, this policy takes effect when a user logs out and back in to a computer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Automount user’s Windows home</strong></td>
<td>Automatically mount the user’s Windows home directory when the user logs in. Specify the Windows home directory by using the Profile tab for a user in Active Directory Users and Computers (ADUC). Once enabled, this policy takes effect when a user logs out and back in to a computer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Create alias instead of symbolic link</strong></td>
<td>This group policy is provided for compatibility with Centrify releases earlier than 2015. If you are using release 2015 or later, do not use this group policy. In releases prior to 2015, the default mount point for network shares was \texttt{/var/centrify/mnt/user}. Starting with release 2015, the default mount point for network shares is \texttt{User_Home/Network_Share}. In Centrify releases prior to 2015, the “Automount network shares” group policy creates symbolic links to the specified shared network directories. However, certain versions of Microsoft Office are unable to save files to a shared folder by using the symbolic link (the link is greyed-out). The “Create alias instead of symbolic link” group policy corrects the problem by creating an alias instead of a symbolic link. In release 2015 or later, because of the new mount location, symbolic links are not required, and this group policy has no effect. If you enable this group policy, the alias points to network shares that are automatically mounted when a user logs in. \textbf{Note} The operating system treats an alias as a file, which means that you cannot use the Terminal program to access files or folders that are pointed to by the alias. Once enabled, this policy takes effect when a user logs out and back in to a computer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Custom Settings

Use the **User Configuration > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Custom Settings > Install MobileConfig Profiles** group policy to install mobile configuration profiles. This policy installs a user profile. To install a device profile, use the same policy in **Computer Configuration > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Custom Settings**.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Install MobileConfig profiles</td>
<td>Enable this group policy to install mobile configuration profiles on managed Mac OS X computers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note:</strong> There is a Computer Configuration version of this policy (which installs device profiles) and a User Configuration version (which installs user profiles).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Before enabling this policy, you must create a directory and copy mobile configuration files to SYSVOL on the domain controller. SYSVOL is a well-known shared directory on the domain computer that stores server copies of public files that must be shared throughout the domain.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specifically, create the following directory on the domain controller: \domainName\SYSVOL\domainName\mobileconfig and copy one or more mobile configuration profile files to this directory.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>See “Deploy configuration profiles to multiple computers” on page 86 for details on how to do this.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>To specify mobile configuration files to install, enable the policy, then click Add. Enter the name of a mobile configuration file that you placed in SYSVOL on the domain controller. Include the .mobileconfig suffix with the name.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you specify a file that is not in the SYSVOL mobileconfig directory, the profile will not be installed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you add new files to the existing list in the group policy, those profiles will be installed — existing profiles will not be touched. If you remove previously specified files, the profiles defined by these files will be uninstalled.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you add two or more profile files that have the same payloadIdentifier, only one of them will be installed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you change the group policy to “Disabled” or “Not Configured”, all existing profiles that were installed previously by the group policy will now be uninstalled from the managed Mac computers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Desktop Settings

Use the User Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Desktop Settings group policy to manage the start time for the screen saver from the Desktop & Screen Saver system preference on Mac OS X computers. This group policy corresponds to the Start screen saver option displayed on the Screen Saver pane. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Set computer idle time for starting screen saver | Select the length of time to wait before starting the screen saver. If you enable this group policy, you can specify the number of minutes to wait while a computer is not in use before starting the screen saver. For example, if you want the screen saver to start after a computer has been idle for 10 minutes, you can set Start screen saver to 10 minutes.  
  **Note** Disabling this policy does not disable the screen saver. To disable the screen saver, enable this policy and set the value to 0.  
  **Note** Although you may specify values greater than 60 minutes, and the screen saver works appropriately, the Macintosh Screen Saver dialog box shows values that are greater than 60 as Never.  
  Enabling this group policy is the same as selecting when to start the screen saver using the Start screen saver slider in the Desktop & Screen Saver system preference.  
  Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in. |
Dock Settings

Use the **User Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Dock Settings** group policies to manage the characteristics of the Dock for Mac OS X users. These settings correspond to the Dock preferences you can manage using the Workgroup Manager. In the Workgroup Manager, the Dock Items pane controls the items placed in the Dock and whether the workgroup Dock is merged with the user's Dock, and
the Dock Display pane controls attributes such as the Dock size, magnification, position, and animation. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Add other folders to the Dock</td>
<td>Add icons for the other commonly-used folders to the Dock. You can choose to add the following folder icons to the Dock:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• My Applications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Documents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The My Applications folder contains aliases to all approved applications you have defined in the Application list. If you do not manage access to applications, all available applications are included in the My Applications folder. If you enable Simple Finder, you should display the My Applications folder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The Documents folder is the Documents folder found in the user’s home folder. For example, the /Users/username/Documents folder for local user accounts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjust the Dock’s icon size</td>
<td>Set the approximate size of Dock icons in pixels. The valid settings for the Dock size range from 16 pixels (small) to 128 pixels (large). The default size is 80 pixels.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note</strong> This setting is approximate because the actual size of Dock icons depends on screen resolution and the number of icons in the Dock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Dock Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adjust the Dock's magnified icon size</td>
<td>Set the level of magnification to use for items in the Dock. If you enable this group policy, icons in the Dock are magnified to display in a larger size as the pointer moves over them. The valid settings for Dock magnification range from 16 pixels for minimum magnification to 128 pixels for maximum magnification. The default size is 80 pixels. If you do not configure or disable this group policy, icons in the Dock are not magnified when the pointer moves over them. Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjust the Dock's position on screen</td>
<td>Specify the location for displaying the Dock on the screen. If you enable this group policy, you can position the Dock on the left, bottom, or right of the screen. The default location for displaying the Dock is at the bottom of the screen. Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Adjust the effect shown when minimizing the Dock | Specify the effect to use when a window or application is minimized and placed in the Dock. The valid effects are:  
- Genie  
- Scale  
- Suck  
Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in. |
| Animate opening applications            | Animate application icons so that the icon displayed in the Dock bounces when the user opens the application. Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in. |
| Automatically hide and show the Dock    | Hide the Dock from view automatically. If you enable this policy, the Dock is hidden during normal operation. The Dock is then automatically displayed again if the pointer moves over the position on the screen where the Dock is located. Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in. |
| Lock the Dock                           | Lock the applications displayed in the Dock. If you enable this policy, icons cannot be moved into or out of the Dock. Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in. |
### Dock Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Place applications in Dock                  | List the applications to include in the Dock. After you enable this policy, click **Add** to enter the path to the application you want included in the Dock. Then click **OK**. You can click **Add** again to add additional applications. For example, to add Firefox and Chess icons to the Dock, type the application paths:  
```
/Applications/Firefox.app
```
Click **OK**. Then click **Add** and enter:
```
/Applications/Chess.app
```
The icons for the applications you specify are placed to the left or above the separator line in the Dock in the order you enter them, up to 10 items. If you add more than 10, the order may be random. If the path to an application is incorrect, a question mark (?) is displayed in the Dock in place of the application's icon.  
**Note** This group policy does not sort icons from the initial system list. To sort these items, such as the Mail application icon, you can add the item to the list.  
Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in. |
| Place documents and folders in Dock          | List the documents or folders to include in the Dock. After you enable this policy, click **Add** to enter the path to the folder or document you want to include in the Dock. Then click **OK**. You can specify additional folders or documents by clicking **Add** again. For example, to add the `Users` folder and the `Copyright.txt` document to the Dock, type the paths to each:  
```
/Users
```
Click **OK**, then click **Add** and type:
```
/Documents/Copyright.txt
```
The icons for the items you specify are placed to the left or above the separator line in the Dock. Items are sorted in the order you enter them up to 10 items. If you specify more than 10, the order may be random. If the path to an item is incorrect, a question mark (?) is displayed in the Dock.  
**Note** You may not specify the path to a network share; for example,  
```
smb://serverName
```
Network share paths are implemented as aliases, which work differently than folder and document paths. If you specify a network share, a question mark (?) is displayed in the Dock.  
Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in. |
| Merge with user's Dock                      | Merge the Workgroup Dock settings with the user's Dock.  
Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in. |
Finder Settings

Use the User Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Finder Settings group policies to configure Finder commands, preferences and views.

The Configure Finder commands policy allows you to control which commands are available in the Apple menu and Finder menus for users.

The Configure Finder preferences policy enables you to specify the type of Finder for the user environment. After enabling the policy, you can choose one of two types from the drop-down list:

- **Normal Finder** applies the standard Mac OS X desktop. This is the default value, and is the environment that all users will have if the policy is not enabled.
- **Simple Finder** restricts users to applications that are in the Dock.

When Simple Finder is enabled, users cannot open applications, open, modify, or delete documents, or create folders in the Finder. They also cannot mount network drives. They can only use items that are in the Dock. Use the Dock Settings policies to configure the Dock; for example, enable Place applications in Dock and Place documents and folders in Dock to control the applications and folders that users can access.

The Configure Finder views policy enables you to control the arrangement and appearance of items on the user’s desktop, in Finder windows, and in the top-level folder of the computer.
The Finder Settings policies are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Configure Finder commands</td>
<td>Specify the commands in Finder menus and the Apple menu that are available to users. Select commands from the following list:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Connect to Server</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Select to allow users to connect to a remote server by choosing 'Connect to Server' in the Finder Go menu. Deselect to prevent users from accessing this command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Go to iDisk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Select to allow users to connect to an iDisk by choosing 'Go to iDisk' in the Finder Go menu. Deselect to prevent users from accessing this command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Eject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Select to allow users to eject discs (for example, CDs, DVDs, floppy disks, or FireWire drives). Deselect to prevent users from ejecting disks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Burn Disc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Select to allow users on computers with relevant hardware to burn discs. Deselect to prevent users from burning discs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Go to Folder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Select to allow users to open a specific folder by choosing the 'Go to Folder' command in the Finder Go menu. Deselect to prevent users from using the 'Go to Folder' command.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Restart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Select to allow users to restart the computer they're using, or deselect to prevent them from restarting the computer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Shut Down</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Select to allow users to shut down the computer they're using, or deselect to prevent them from shutting down the computer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and back in.
Configure Finder preferences Configure Finder preferences, including whether to use normal or Simple Finder, which items to show on the desktop, how a new window behaves, and whether to show filename extensions and the Empty Trash warning.

Select from the following options:

- **Finder type**
  Select the normal Finder or Simple Finder as the user environment. The normal Finder looks and acts like the standard Mac OS X desktop. Simple Finder removes the ability to use a Finder window to access applications or modify files, limiting users’ access to only what is in the Dock. In addition, users can’t mount network volumes, create folders, or delete files.

- **Show these items on the Desktop**
  Choose whether users see icons for local hard disks, external disks, CDs (DVDs and iPods), and connected servers on the desktop.
  If you hide them, icons for disks and servers still appear in the top-level folder when a user clicks the Computer icon in a Finder window’s toolbar.

- **New Finder window shows**
  Select **Home** to show items in the user’s home folder, or select **Computer** to show the top-level folder, which includes local disks and mounted volumes.

- **Always open folders in a new window**
  Select this option to display folder contents in a separate window when a user opens a folder.

- **Always open windows in column view**
  Select this option to display folders in column view, which maintains a consistent view across windows.

- **Show warning before emptying the Trash**
  Select this option to display the normal warning when a user empties the Trash, or deselect it if you don’t want users to see this message.

- **Always show file extensions**
  Select this option to show filename extensions (such as `.txt` or `.jpg`) that identify the file type; or deselect it to hide filename extensions.

Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and back in.
Configure Finder views

Enable this group policy to control Finder views, for example the arrangement and appearance of items on a user's desktop, in Finder windows, and in the top-level folder of the computer.

The options in Desktop View allow you to adjust the size and arrangement of icons on the desktop.

Use Icon Size to adjust the icon size.

Use Icon Arrangement to specify how to arrange icons:
- To keep items aligned in rows and columns, select Snap to grid.
- To arrange items by criteria such as name or type (for example, all folders grouped together), select Keep arranged by.

Items in Finder windows are viewed in a list or as icons and you can control aspects of how these items look.

Default View settings control the overall appearance of all Finder windows.

Computer View settings control the view for the top-level computer folder, showing hard disks and disk partitions, external hard drives, mounted volumes, and removable media (such as CDs or DVDs).

In Icon View, use Icon Size to adjust the size of icons.

Use Icon Arrangement to specify how to arrange icons:
- To keep items aligned in rows and columns, select Snap to grid.
- To arrange items by criteria such as name or type (for example, all folders grouped together), select Keep arranged by.

In List View, set the following:

Select relative dates to show an item's creation or modification date relative to today, rather than as a fixed date; for example, Today, or Yesterday, instead of 3/24/10.

Select Calculate folder sizes to calculate the total size of each folder shown in a Finder window, which can take a lot of time depending on the size of the folder.

In Icon Size, select Select small or big for the size of icons in list view.

Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and back in.
Folder Redirection

Use the User Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Folder Redirection group policies to redirect specified folders from a network home directory to the local computer.

When you set up a network home directory, Mac OS X writes all home directory files to the network share. Some folders, such as /Library/Caches, get heavy I/O from Apple and third-party applications, which may cause performance issues. The folder redirection policies enable you to redirect specific folders, such as /Library/Caches, to the local computers, which can result in dramatic performance improvements.

Folder Redirection contains two folders with identical sets of four policies:

- **Folder redirection actions at login time** applies the specified policy when the user logs in. For example, at login delete a folder in the network home directory and create a symbolic link to it on the local computer.

- **Folder redirection actions at logout time** applies the specified policy when the user logs out. For example, at logout, delete the symbolic link on the local computer (created at login) and restore the original folder to the network home directory.

After enabling the policy, click Add, then enter the following:

- **Path** The path to the folder on the network share. You do not need to specify the actual network share location — you can simply use the tilde (~) for the user’s home directory; for example, ~/Library/Caches specifies the /Library/Caches directory in the user’s network home directory.

- **Link** The location to create or delete on the local computer. For example:
  
  /tmp/Library/Caches

- If you wish, you can use the syntax %@ to specify the logged in user’s name. For example:
  
  /tmp/%@/Library/Caches

  If cain is the logged in user, the folder that is created is:

  /tmp/cain/Library/Caches
The Folder Redirection policies are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Delete path</td>
<td>Deletes the specified directory from the network home directory. For example, to delete the <code>~/Library/Caches</code> file from each user's home directory, enter the following in the Path box: <code>~/Library/Caches</code>. Typically, you enable this policy for the <code>login time</code> folder. <strong>Note</strong> You are not required to enter anything in the Link box for this group policy, and in fact, anything you enter in this box will be ignored. All the policies in this folder are implemented with the same UI and the other policies require the Link box so it appears for this policy as well. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log in (enabled for <code>login time</code> folder) or log out (enabled for <code>logout time</code> folder).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete symbolic link and restore</td>
<td>Deletes a previously defined symbolic link on the local computer and restores the specified directory to the network home directory. Typically, you use this policy with the Rename and create symbolic link policy. For example: At login (using Rename and create symbolic link) you save <code>~/Library/Caches</code> in the network home directory to a temporary folder and redirect it to a folder on the local computer, for example <code>~/Library/Caches</code>. At logout, you can enable Delete symbolic link and restore to delete the symbolic link and restore the folder on the network home directory, by specifying the following: <strong>Path:</strong> <code>~/Library/Caches</code> <strong>Link:</strong> <code>/tmp/%@/Library/Caches</code> where <code>%@</code> specifies the logged in user’s name on the local computer. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log in (enabled for <code>login time</code> folder) or log out (enabled for <code>logout time</code> folder).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete and create symbolic link</td>
<td>Deletes the specified directory from the network home directory and creates a symbolic link to it on the local computer. For example, to delete the user’s <code>~/Library/Caches</code> policy from the network home directory and create a link to it on the local computer, specify the following after enabling the policy: <strong>Path:</strong> <code>~/Library/Caches</code> <strong>Link:</strong> <code>/tmp/%@/Library/Caches</code> where <code>%@</code> specifies the logged in user’s name on the local computer. For example, if cain is the logged in user, the cache files are written to: <code>/tmp/cain/Library/Caches</code> Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log in (enabled for <code>login time</code> folder) or log out (enabled for <code>logout time</code> folder).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Rename and create symbolic link

Renames the specified directory in the network home directory to a temporary folder and creates a symbolic link to it on the local computer. For example, to rename the user's `Library/Caches` policy on the network home directory and create a link to it on the local computer, specify the following after enabling the policy for the login time folder:

**Path:** `~/Library/Caches`

**Link:** `/tmp/%@/Library/Caches`

where `%@` specifies the logged in user's name on the local computer. For example, if cain is the logged in user, the cache files are written to:

`/tmp/cain/Library/Caches`

To restore the original `Library/Caches` directory, use the Delete symbolic link and restore policy (enabled for the logout time folder). Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log in (enabled for login time folder) or log out (enabled for logout time folder).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rename and create symbolic link</td>
<td>Renames the specified directory in the network home directory to a temporary folder and creates a symbolic link to it on the local computer. For example, to rename the user's <code>Library/Caches</code> policy on the network home directory and create a link to it on the local computer, specify the following after enabling the policy for the login time folder: <strong>Path:</strong> <code>~/Library/Caches</code> <strong>Link:</strong> <code>/tmp/%@/Library/Caches</code> where <code>%@</code> specifies the logged in user's name on the local computer. For example, if cain is the logged in user, the cache files are written to: <code>/tmp/cain/Library/Caches</code> To restore the original <code>Library/Caches</code> directory, use the Delete symbolic link and restore policy (enabled for the logout time folder). Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log in (enabled for login time folder) or log out (enabled for logout time folder).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Import Settings

Mac OS X uses plist files to store application and other preferences. Use the User Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Import Settings group policies to import plist files to customize your preferences:

- **Import plist files.** This group policy allows you to import preferences from another computer to computers in your Centrify-managed domain. To do so you:
  
  a  Copy the plist files you want to use to the system volume on the domain controller.
  
  b  Use the Import plist files group policy to import the plist files to computers in the domain.

  This group policy automatically processes plist files to extract MCX settings when the files are imported.

- **Import MCX setting plist files.** This group policy is similar to the Import plist file group policy, except that it does not process any data from the inputted plist files.
  
  This group policy copies the exact content (that is, the “raw” content) from the plist file and imports it to the Active Directory user record.

When you import the plist files, Centrify copies them to the appropriate directories on the local computers to implement the preferences that they control.

You can gather and copy plist files from multiple computers and paste them to the sysvol directory on the domain controller, but a more structured approach is to set up a preferences ‘template’ computer, that is, a computer that is set up with your desired preferences. Then you can copy the appropriate plist files to sysvol on the domain controller. Finally, you can use either of the group policies described here to import the plist files to Centrify-managed computers in the domain.

Mac OS X stores plist files in the /Library/Preferences directory and in the /Users/userName/Library/Preferences directory.
The following table shows specifics of using these group policies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Import plist files</td>
<td>Specify the names of plist files to import from the system volume (SYSVOL) — similar to importing plist files in Mac Workgroup Manager. By default, the system volume folder is at: <code>\domain\SYSVOL\domain\plist</code>. Before enabling this policy, you should copy all the plist files to import to the system volume (<code>sysvol</code>) on the domain controller. To add a file, select <strong>Enabled</strong>, click <strong>Add</strong>, then type a filename. The path you type in <em>plist file</em> is relative to <code>\domain\SYSVOL\domain\plist</code>. For example, if the domain name is <code>ajax.org</code> and you enter a plist file named <code>com.apple.MCX.plist</code>, the file that gets imported is: <code>\ajax.org\sysvol\ajax.org\com.apple.MCX.plist</code>. You can specify additional relative directories in the path, if needed. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Import MCX setting plist files</td>
<td>Enable this group policy to import raw MCX settings plist files from SYSVOL. By default the folder is <code>\&lt;domain&gt;\SYSVOL\&lt;domain&gt;\mcxplist</code>, similar to importing plist files in Mac Workgroup Manager. The plist file path that you specify is relative to this path: <code>\&lt;domain&gt;\SYSVOL\&lt;domain&gt;\mcxplist</code>. For example, if you specify this path: <code>com.apple.MCX.plist</code>, the following plist file is imported: <code>\&lt;domain&gt;\SYSVOL\&lt;domain&gt;\mcxplist\com.apple.MCX.plist</code>. This group policy is similar to &quot;Import plist files&quot;. However, instead of extracting MCX settings from the plist file like &quot;Import plist files&quot; does, this policy imports the entire plist file without processing it. An example plist file format is as follows: &lt;?xml version=&quot;1.0&quot; encoding=&quot;UTF-8&quot;?&gt; &lt;!DOCTYPE plist PUBLIC &quot;-//Apple//DTD PLIST 1.0//EN&quot; &quot;http://www.apple.com/DTDs/PropertyList-1.0.dtd&quot;&gt; &lt;plist version=&quot;1.0&quot;&gt; &lt;dict&gt;  &lt;key&gt;mcx_application_data&lt;/key&gt;  &lt;dict&gt;   &lt;key&gt;TARGET&lt;/key&gt;  &lt;dict&gt;    &lt;key&gt;Forced&lt;/key&gt;    &lt;array&gt;      &lt;dict&gt;        Settings       &lt;/array&gt;  &lt;/dict&gt;  &lt;/dict&gt; &lt;/dict&gt; &lt;/dict&gt; &lt;/plist&gt; In this example, TARGET is the targeted MCX settings (such as com.apple.dock or com.apple.finder) The recommended way to obtain the plist file with the correct format is by using the dscl command, and reading the MCX settings attribute of the user object that has the same MCX settings configured. Then copy the exact MCX settings and paste them into a plist file. For example: dscl /CentrifyDC read /Users/XXXX MCXSettings where XXXX is an Active Directory user with the desired MCX settings.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Login Settings

Use the User Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Login Settings group policy to specify frequently used items, such as applications, folders, or server connections to automatically open when a user logs in.

After enabling this policy, you can do the following:

- Use the Add button to specify the path to applications to open.
- In the Network Home area, use the Add button to specify URLs for servers to connect to; use the check box to specify whether to automatically connect the logged in user to the specified servers.
- Use the other check boxes to control whether users have the ability to add or remove login items.

The following table shows specifics of using this group policy.
**Note**  Only the **Login items** area is visible when you first open the properties page for the group policy. Use the scroll bar to see the **Network share** area and other items that you can configure with this policy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable login items</td>
<td>Specify the names of applications, folders, and server locations to open automatically when a user logs in. Select Enable, then do any or all of the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Login items.</strong> To add an application to open automatically, click <strong>Add</strong>, then type the path to the application; for example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>/Applications/TextEdit.app</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To initially hide the application, select <strong>Hide</strong>. The application will open, but its window and menu bar remain hidden until the user activates the application (for example, by clicking the application icon in the doc).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Click <strong>OK</strong> to save the item you entered. You can click <strong>Add</strong> as often as necessary to add multiple applications. You can also select an item in the window and click <strong>Edit</strong> to change it, or <strong>Remove</strong> to delete it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Network share.</strong> To add access to a network share, click <strong>Add</strong>, then type the URL in one of the following formats:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>smb://server/share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>smb://server/hidden$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>smb://server/share/subdir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>smb://user:password@server/share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>smb://user:@server/share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>afp://server/share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nfs://server/share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>nfs://192.168.0.1/share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To automatically connect the user to the share with the user’s login name and password, select <strong>Authenticate selected share point with user’s login name and password.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note</strong> If you uncheck this option, the share name must comply with RFC1738 - Uniform Resource Locators (URL), which specifies that special characters need to be encoded, for example, by using %20 instead of a space.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Enable login items (continued)

If the network share can be authenticated using Kerberos, this option can be ignored. If the network share cannot be authenticated using Kerberos, and this option is unchecked, then the user will be prompted for a username and password.

If a username is specified in the URL for the network share, then checking this option will still mount the share as the login user, while deselecting this option will mount the share as the user specified in the URL. For example, if network share is `smb://mount_user:password@server/share`, checking the option will mount the share as `login_user`, while deselecting the option will mount the share as `mount_user`.

Click **OK** to save the item you entered. You can click **Add** as often as necessary to add multiple shares. You can also select an item in the window and click **Edit** to change it, or **Remove** to delete it.

- Select **User may add and remove additional items** to allow users to add items to the list and remove items from the list. Deselect this box to prevent users from adding items or removing the items that you have specified. Note that they can remove login items that they specified on their own.

- Select **User may press Shift to keep items from opening** to allow user's to stop items from opening by holding down the Shift key during login until the Finder appears on the desktop. Deselect this option to prevent users from stopping applications from opening automatically.

Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable login items (continued)</td>
<td>If the network share can be authenticated using Kerberos, this option can be ignored. If the network share cannot be authenticated using Kerberos, and this option is unchecked, then the user will be prompted for a username and password. If a username is specified in the URL for the network share, then checking this option will still mount the share as the login user, while deselecting this option will mount the share as the user specified in the URL. For example, if network share is <code>smb://mount_user:password@server/share</code>, checking the option will mount the share as <code>login_user</code>, while deselecting the option will mount the share as <code>mount_user</code>. Click <strong>OK</strong> to save the item you entered. You can click <strong>Add</strong> as often as necessary to add multiple shares. You can also select an item in the window and click <strong>Edit</strong> to change it, or <strong>Remove</strong> to delete it. • Select <strong>User may add and remove additional items</strong> to allow users to add items to the list and remove items from the list. Deselect this box to prevent users from adding items or removing the items that you have specified. Note that they can remove login items that they specified on their own. • Select <strong>User may press Shift to keep items from opening</strong> to allow user's to stop items from opening by holding down the Shift key during login until the Finder appears on the desktop. Deselect this option to prevent users from stopping applications from opening automatically. Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Media Access Settings

Use the User Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Media Access Settings group policies to manage the access to discs and other media for Mac OS X users. These group policies enable you to control access to specific types of media, such as CDs or DVDs, but you cannot restrict access to specific discs or to specific items, such as music or movies, on a disc type users are permitted to access. These settings correspond to the Media Access preferences you can manage using the Workgroup Manager. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Permit/prohibit access: CDs and CD-ROMs</td>
<td>Control whether users can access data and applications on CDs and CD-ROMs. The valid options are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• allow to allow access to CDs and CD-ROMs without authentication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• allow, require authentication to require users to provide credentials for authentication before allowing them access to CDs and CD-ROMs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• deny to prevent users from accessing any data or applications on CDs and CD-ROMs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Permit/prohibit access: DVDs</td>
<td>Control whether users can access data and applications on DVDs. The valid options are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• allow to allow access to DVDs without authentication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• allow, require authentication to require users to provide credentials for authentication before allowing them access to DVDs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• deny to prevent users from accessing any data or applications on DVDs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Use this policy</td>
<td>To do this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Permit/prohibit access: Recordable Discs | Control whether users can record or access data and applications on recordable discs. The valid options are:  
  • **allow** to allow access to recordable discs without authentication.  
  • **allow, require authentication** to require users to provide credentials for authentication before allowing them access to recordable discs.  
  • **deny** to prevent users from accessing any data or applications on recordable discs.  
  Allowing users access to recordable discs enables users to burn CDs and DVDs. Recordable discs can be blank or rewritable disc media.  
  Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in. |

| Permit/prohibit access: Internal Discs | Control whether users can access data and applications on internal discs. The valid options are:  
  • **allow** to allow read and write access to internal discs without authentication.  
  • allow, read-only to allow read-only access to the media.  
  • **allow, require authentication** to require users to provide credentials for authentication before allowing them access to the media.  
  • **allow, require authentication, read-only** to require users to provide credentials for authentication before allowing them access to internal discs, and grant **read-only access to the media** if authentication is successful.  
  • **deny** to prevent users from accessing any data or applications on internal discs.  
  Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in. |
### Media Access Settings

#### Chapter 6 • Setting user-based policies for Mac OS X

**Permit/prohibit access:** External Discs
Control whether users can access data and applications on external discs. External disks include floppy disks, FireWire drives, and all other external storage devices except CDs and DVDs. The valid options are:

- **allow** to allow read and write access to external discs without authentication.
- **allow, read-only** to allow read-only access to external discs.
- **allow, require authentication** to require users to provide credentials for authentication before allowing them access to external discs.
- **allow, require authentication, read-only** to require users to provide credentials for authentication before allowing them access to external discs, and grant **read-only access to the media** if authentication is successful.
- **deny** to prevent users from accessing any data or applications on external discs.

Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.

---

**Eject all removable media at logout**
Control whether removable media, such as CDs, DVDs, Zip disks, or FireWire drives, are automatically ejected when users log out. If you enable this group policy, CDs, DVDs, and other disk media are automatically ejected when users log out to ensure removable media is properly disconnected and put away when users end their sessions.

Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Permit/prohibit access: External Discs</td>
<td>Control whether users can access data and applications on external discs. External disks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>include floppy disks, FireWire drives, and all other external storage devices except CDs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and DVDs. The valid options are:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• allow to allow read and write access to external discs without authentication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• allow, read-only to allow read-only access to external discs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• allow, require authentication to require users to provide credentials for authentication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>before allowing them access to external discs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• allow, require authentication, read-only to require users to provide credentials for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>authentication before allowing them access to external discs, and grant **read-only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>access to the media** if authentication is successful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• deny to prevent users from accessing any data or applications on external discs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---
Mobility Settings

Use the User Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Mobility Settings group policies to manage the synchronization rules for mobile Mac OS X users. These settings correspond to the Mobility preferences you can manage using the Workgroup Manager. The group policy categories correspond to panes in the Workgroup Manager. For example:

The user interface for mobility settings differs significantly between different versions of Mac OS X. Therefore, separate mobility settings group policies are provided for each version of Mac OS X that is supported. In addition, to support existing installations that configured group policies by using a previous `centrifydc_mac_settings` template, a set of legacy mobility settings is provided.

The Use version specific settings group policy determines whether to use legacy settings or platform-specific mobility settings. This group policy is enabled by default. If you do not set it to Disabled or Not configured, legacy settings are used.
If you enable this group policy, you can then enable platform-specific mobility settings for each platform in your environment; see the following sections for information on each set of policies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Use version specific settings   | Enable the use of version-specific settings. If you enable this policy, you can set platform-specific mobility settings for each platform in your environment. For example, if you have only 10.7 computers, you can enable this policy and then use Mac OS X 10.7 settings. If you have 10.7 and 10.8 computers, enable this policy, and then configure the version-specific policies as appropriate:  
  • Mac OS X 10.7 Settings  
  • Mac OS X 10.8/9 Settings  
  When a computer joins the domain, Centrify determines the Mac OS X version and applies the appropriate Mobility settings. If this policy is disabled or not configured, Legacy Settings are used instead of version-specific settings. Likewise, Centrify versions prior to 4.4.2 always use Legacy Settings and ignore this policy setting. If you configured Mobility Synchronization settings with a version of the product prior to 4.4.2, these settings are saved to Legacy Settings when you upgrade to the current Centrify version. You can keep or edit these settings as you wish. **Note** The Legacy Settings may not match exactly the settings for each Mac OS X version; for example, some settings may be missing while others may be redundant for a particular OS version. |
| Mobility Legacy Settings         | Configure legacy mobility settings. |
| Mobility Mac OS X 10.7 Settings  | Configure mobility settings that are specific to Mac OS X 10.7. |
| Mobility Mac OS X 10.8 or above Settings | Configure mobility settings that are specific to Mac OS X 10.8 and above. |

**Notes** When the Direct Manage Access console is running on Windows 2000 SP4 or Windows 2003, some of the mobility synchronization policies cannot be set to disabled, including:  
Skip items  
Sync in the background  
Sync at login and logout  
This problem is corrected on Windows 2003 if Service Pack 1 or later is applied to the computer on which the Access Manager console is running.
Mobility Legacy Settings

When you upgrade from a version of Centrify prior to 4.4.2, your Mobility Synchronization settings are saved to Legacy Settings. You can keep or edit the individual legacy mobility group policy settings as you wish.

**Note**  The legacy settings might not match exactly the settings for each Mac OS X version; for example, some settings may be missing while others may be redundant for a particular OS version.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable/disable synchronization</td>
<td>Create mobile accounts for users automatically and synchronize mobile accounts for offline use. If you enable this policy, a mobile account is created the next time the user logs into the network account.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Check the <strong>Create mobile account even if user does not have a network home directory</strong> option to create mobile accounts automatically for users the next time they log in to the Mac. This applies to all users, including users who do not have a network home directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Check the <strong>Require confirmation before creating a mobile account</strong> option if you want the user to be prompted to confirm the creation of the mobile account.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Check <strong>Encrypt contents with FileVault</strong> to encrypt the mobile home directory using the Mac OS X FileVault system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note</strong>  FileVault protection can only be applied when a new mobile user is created at login. FileVault protection cannot encrypt an existing mobile-user home directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Select one of the computer master password options. The computer master password is a safety feature that allows you to unlock the FileVault disk image if the Active Directory user forgets their password:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Use computer master password, if available</strong> — With this option checked, the mobile account will be created and FileVault protection applied whether or not a computer master password is available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• <strong>Require computer master password</strong> — With this option checked, the mobile user account will only be created if a master password is available for the computer. You can create a master password by clicking: System Preferences &gt; Security &gt; FileVault &gt; Set Master Password.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

This group policy corresponds to settings you make by opening Mobility preferences, then clicking the Synchronization pane in the Workgroup Manager.

Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Synchronization Rules: Background Sync</th>
<th>Specify the folders to synchronize in the background for users with mobile accounts. You can also choose to skip synchronization for items matching the criteria you define.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>See “Setting synchronization rules for background synchronization” on page 179 for details on the policies in this folder.</td>
<td>Group policies in this category correspond to settings you make by opening Mobility preferences, clicking Rules, then clicking the Background Sync pane in the Workgroup Manager.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Setting synchronization rules for background synchronization

Use the group policies in the **Synchronization Rules: Background Sync** category to choose the folders that should be synchronized in the background for users with mobile accounts.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Synchronization Rules: Login &amp; Logout Sync&lt;br&gt;See “Setting synchronization rules for login and logout” on page 181 for details on the policies in this folder.</td>
<td>Specify the folders to synchronize at login and logout for users with mobile accounts. You can also choose to skip synchronization for items matching the criteria you define.&lt;br&gt;Group policies in this category correspond to settings you make by opening Mobility preferences, clicking Rules, then clicking the Login &amp; Logout Sync pane in the Workgroup Manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Synchronization Rules: Options&lt;br&gt;See “Setting synchronization rules for manual or automatic synchronization” on page 184 for details on the policies in this folder.</td>
<td>Select whether you want to synchronize background folders manually or automatically at a specific interval.&lt;br&gt;Group policies in this category correspond to settings you make by opening Mobility preferences, clicking Rules, then clicking the Options pane in the Workgroup Manager.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
accounts. You can also use the **Skip these items** group policies to define criteria for folders that should not be synchronized in the background.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable/disable background synchronization rules</td>
<td>Enable or disable background synchronization for mobile user accounts. You can set the following options with this policy:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Check <strong>Merge with user's settings</strong> if you want items selected by the user for background synchronization to be added to the synchronization list.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Check <strong>Synchronize user's home directory</strong> if you want to synchronize the user's home directory when background synchronization takes place.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Check <strong>Skip preset items</strong> if you want to automatically skip synchronization for items that usually do not require synchronization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Selecting this option enables the <strong>Skip items whose full path is</strong> policy with a default list of items to skip.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you select the <strong>Skip preset items</strong> option, the <strong>Skip items whose full path is</strong> policy is configured by default to skip the following items:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>~/Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>~/.Trash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Setting synchronization rules for login and logout

Use the group policies in the Synchronization Rules: Login & Logout Sync category to choose the folders that should be synchronized when users with mobile accounts login.
and logout. You can also use the **Skip these items** group policies to define criteria for folders that should not be synchronized when mobile users login and logout.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Enable/disable login & logout synchronization rules | Enable or disable synchronization at login and logout for mobile user accounts. You can set the following options with this policy:  
  • Check **Merge with user’s settings** if you want items selected by the user for synchronization at login and logout to be added to the synchronization list. You should uncheck this option if you want to prevent users from adding items to the synchronization list in their local system preferences that override items you do not want to be synchronized.  
  • Check **Skip preset items** if you want to automatically skip synchronization for items that usually do not require synchronization. Selecting this option enables the **Skip items that start with** and **Skip items whose full path is** policies with a default list of items to skip.  
If you select the **Skip preset items** option, the **Skip items whose full path is** policy is configured by default to skip the following items:  
  ~/Library/Application Support/SyncServices  
  ~/Library/Caches  
  ~/Library/Logs  
  ~/Library/Preferences/ByHost  
  ~/Library/Printers  
  ~/Library/Safari/Icons  
  ~/Library/Preferences/com.apple.dock.plist  
  ~/Library/Preferences/com.apple.iChatAgent.plist  
  ~/Library/Preferences/com.apple.sidebarlists.plist  
  ~/Library/Preferences/systemuiserver.plist  
  ~/Library/Preferences/loginwindow.plist  
If you select the **Skip preset items** option, the **Skip items that start with** policy is configured by default to skip items that start with:  
  IMAP-  
  Mac-  
Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in. |
| Adjust items that will be synchronized at login and logout | Specify the folders to synchronize when mobile users log in and log out. If you enable this group policy, click **Show**, then click **Add** and type a relative path to the files and folders that should be synchronized at login and logout, then click **OK**. The path should not start with the slash (/) character. If the path you specify does not start with the relative path designation (~), the client adds ~/. to the front of the path. You can specify multiple paths by separating each path with a comma. For example:  
  ~/.bash_profile, ~/Documents/offline  
This policy requires the **Enable/disable login & logout synchronization rules** policy to be enabled. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Skip these items</td>
<td>Set the criteria to identify folders that should not be synchronized when mobile users log in and log out. These group policies allow you to specify a string that identifies files and folders to skip during synchronization at login and logout:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use the <strong>Skip items that start with</strong> policy to skip items that start with the specified string. The string should not contain the slash (/) character.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use the <strong>Skip items that end with</strong> policy to skip items that end with the specified string. The string should not contain the slash (/) character.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use the <strong>Skip items whose name contains</strong> policy to skip items that contain the specified string. The string should not contain the slash (/) character.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use the <strong>Skip items whose name is</strong> policy to skip items that exactly match the specified string. The string should not contain the slash (/) character.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use the <strong>Skip items whose full path is</strong> policy to skip all items in the specified directory. For example, if you specify ~/Library, no items in ~/Library directory will be synchronized. Note that this policy applies to all items in the specified directory, but not to items in subdirectories; for example:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>~/Library/Caches, ~/Library/Logs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>or use the next policy, <strong>Skip items whose partial path matches</strong>, which will skip items in any directory whose path includes the specified string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use the <strong>Skip items whose partial path matches</strong> policy to skip items with a partial path that matches the specified string. For example, ~/Library skips items in ~/Library and in all its subdirectories; or:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>~/Caches skips items in ~/Library/Caches, ~/Users/jrich/Caches, and so on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If you enable any of these group policies, click <strong>Add</strong> and type a string, for example Users or ~/Users, ~/Library, then click OK. These policies require the <strong>Enable/disable login &amp; logout synchronization rules</strong> policy to be enabled.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note</strong></td>
<td>When the Access Manager console is running on Windows 2000 SP4 or Windows 2003, this policy cannot be set to disabled. This problem is corrected if Service Pack 1 or later is applied to the computer on which the Access Manager console is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once any of these policies are enabled, they take effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Setting synchronization rules for manual or automatic synchronization

Use the group policy in the **Synchronization Rules: Options** category to specify when to synchronize folders in the background. You can choose to synchronize folders manually or automatically at a specific interval.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manually/automatically synchronize</td>
<td>Select whether background synchronization for mobile user accounts should be initiated manually or automatically at a set interval. If you enable this group policy, select whether synchronization should be initiated automatically or manually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>background folders</td>
<td>If you initiate background synchronization automatically, you can also specify how frequently folders should be synchronized. You can set frequency from every 5 minutes to every 60 minutes. The default interval is 20 minutes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In setting the background synchronization interval, you should take into account the network bandwidth and the number of concurrent users the Mac OS X server supports. If you set background synchronization to occur at a short interval, such as every 5 minutes, and there are many concurrent users, you may overload the server. For example, the server may become backlogged by the too-frequent comparison of file modification dates. If you set background synchronization to occur less frequently, for example every 60 minutes, users may load older, outdated files. For example, if a user saves changes to a file and logs off before files are synchronized at the next interval, when the user loads that same file on another computer, he may get an older version of the file or no file at all.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Mobility Mac OS X 10.5 Settings**

If your environment does not contain Mac OS X 10.5 computers, you can ignore the group policies in this folder.

**Mobility Mac OS X 10.6 Settings**

If your environment does not contain Mac OS X 10.6 computers, you can ignore the group policies in this folder.

**Mobility Mac OS X 10.7 Settings**

The Mac OS X 10.7 Settings allow you to configure mobility synchronization policies that apply specifically to Mac OS X 10.7 computers. Because the user interface varies between Mac OS X releases, Centrify provides separate policies for each release. See “Mobility Legacy Settings” on page 178 for older versions of Mac OS X.

If your environment does not contain Mac OS X 10.7 computers, you can ignore these settings.
### Configuring mobile account creation and options (10.7)

Use the **Configure mobile account creation** group policy to specify whether to create mobile accounts when users log in.

You can use this policy to automatically create mobile accounts or to explicitly prevent the creation of mobile accounts.

Use the **Configure mobile account options** group policy to specify options for mobile accounts, including File Vault settings and home folder location.

**Note** The mobile account options specified by this policy apply only to new mobile users who are created during login. This policy does not affect existing mobile users.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Configure mobile account creation</td>
<td>Configure mobile account creation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check <strong>Create mobile account when user logs in to network account</strong> to create a mobile account automatically when a user logs in. A local home folder is created for the user at first login.</td>
<td>To prevent creation of a mobile account, enable the policy and deselect this option. A local home folder is not created for a user who is logged in as a network user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note</strong> If you do not enable this policy, and you allow access to the Accounts pane of System Preferences, network users can create their own mobile accounts.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check the <strong>Create mobile account even if user does not have a network home directory</strong> option to create mobile accounts automatically for users the next time they log in to the Mac. This applies to all users, including users who do not have a network home directory.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Check <strong>Require confirmation before creating mobile account</strong> to allow users to decide whether to enable a mobile account at login. Users see a confirmation dialog when logging in and can click one of the following:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• “Create Now” to create a local home folder and enable the mobile account.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• “Don’t Create” to log in as a network user without enabling the mobile account.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• “Cancel Login” to return to the login window.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select <strong>Show “Don’t ask me again” checkbox</strong> to provide a check box that allows users to prevent display of the mobile account creation dialog on that computer in the future. Users who select “Don’t ask me again” and click “Don’t Create”, are not asked to create a mobile account on that computer (unless they hold down the Option key during login to redisplay the dialog).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Select one of the <strong>Create home</strong> options:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Select <strong>network home and default sync settings</strong> to initially sync local and network homes so that the network home folder replaces the local home folder. The default Mac OS X sync settings in the Accounts pane of System Preferences are enabled.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Select <strong>local home template</strong> to create the local home folder without syncing. The default Mac OS X sync settings are enabled.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and back in.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Configure mobile account options Specify options for mobile accounts, including File Vault settings and home folder location.

**Note** These options only apply to a new user being created at login and do not affect existing mobile users.

Select Encrypt contents with File Vault to encrypt the contents of the home directory.

Select one of the password options:

- Select **Use computer master password if available**
  
  The mobile account uses FileVault regardless of whether a master password has been set. However, if a user forgets their password, an administrator will be unable to unlock the account.

- Select **Require computer master password** If a master password has not been set, the user will be unable to create a mobile account.

To prevent the user’s local home folder from using more space than is available in the user’s network home folder, select **Restrict size** and enter a fixed size for the home folder.

Select a location for the home folder or allow users to choose, by using the pull-down menu in **Home folder location.** To choose a location, select one of the following:

- **on startup volume** — The local home folder is created in `/Users/username` on the startup volume.

- **at path specified below** — Specify a different volume or folder in the **Path** field, using the format:
  
  `/Volumes/driveName/Folder` — for example:
  
  `/Volumes:E/Users`

  If you do not specify a volume, the folder is created on the startup volume.

To allow users to choose a location, select one of the following:

- **user chooses any volume | internal volume | external volume** — When users with mobile accounts log in and a mobile account is being created, a window appears for choosing the location of the home folder.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Configure mobile account options</td>
<td>Specify options for mobile accounts, including File Vault settings and home folder location.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note** These options only apply to a new user being created at login and do not affect existing mobile users.

Select Encrypt contents with File Vault to encrypt the contents of the home directory.

Select one of the password options:

- Select **Use computer master password if available**
  
  The mobile account uses FileVault regardless of whether a master password has been set. However, if a user forgets their password, an administrator will be unable to unlock the account.

- Select **Require computer master password** If a master password has not been set, the user will be unable to create a mobile account.

To prevent the user’s local home folder from using more space than is available in the user’s network home folder, select **Restrict size** and enter a fixed size for the home folder.

Select a location for the home folder or allow users to choose, by using the pull-down menu in **Home folder location.** To choose a location, select one of the following:

- **on startup volume** — The local home folder is created in `/Users/username` on the startup volume.

- **at path specified below** — Specify a different volume or folder in the **Path** field, using the format:
  
  `/Volumes/driveName/Folder` — for example:
  
  `/Volumes:E/Users`

  If you do not specify a volume, the folder is created on the startup volume.

To allow users to choose a location, select one of the following:

- **user chooses any volume | internal volume | external volume** — When users with mobile accounts log in and a mobile account is being created, a window appears for choosing the location of the home folder.
Account Expiry (10.7)

The group policy in this folder enables you to specify whether, and when, to delete mobile accounts and folders.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Delete mobile accounts automatically</td>
<td>Specify whether to delete mobile accounts and their local home folders automatically after a specified period of inactivity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Typically, Mac OS X creates a local home folder on each computer on which a user enables a mobile account. If a user stops using one or more of these computers, these local home folders create clutter and unnecessarily consume disk space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you enable this policy, a mobile account and its local home folder are deleted after the specified period of inactivity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Set the expiration to 0 to delete the mobile account and its local home folder immediately after the user logs out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enter the following information:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Time</strong>: The number of hours, days, or weeks (specified in <strong>Time Unit</strong> Period of inactivity) that triggers deletion of mobile accounts and their associated local home folders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Time Unit</strong>: Select hours, days, or weeks as the type of unit for the number specified in <strong>Time</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Delete only after successful sync</strong>: Select this option to wait to delete the account and folder until after the account has been synced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This policy does not delete external accounts, that is, accounts with local home folders on an external drive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Synchronization Rules (10.7)

Use the group policies in the **Synchronization Rules** folder to specify rules for synchronizing folders for mobile users, as follows:

- Specify the folders to synchronize in the background. These group policies are located in the **Home Sync** folder.
- Specify the folders to synchronize at login and logout. These group policies are located in the **Options** folder.
- Specify whether to synchronize background folders manually, or automatically at a specific interval. These group policies are located in the **Preference Sync** folder.

You can also use the **Skip these items** group policies to define criteria for folders that should not be synchronized in the background or when mobile users login and logout.

**Understanding synchronization** This section explains some aspects of synchronization to keep in mind when enabling synchronization policies.
If a file in one home folder has been modified and the same file in another home folder has not, the newer file overwrites the older file. If both files have been modified since the last sync, the user is prompted to choose which file to keep.

Administrators can enable and configure syncing through group policy, and users can configure syncing through Accounts preferences. With group policy, you can sync any folder in a user’s home folder. However, a user who creates a mobile account through the Accounts System Preferences can only sync top-level folders like ~Desktop or ~/Documents.

It is not recommended to use background syncing with folders containing files accessed by multiple computers because it is easy to inadvertently load older, un-synced files.

Be careful with Login and logout syncing because a user’s login and logout is delayed while files are syncing. Therefore, avoid syncing a lot of files or large files at login and logout. One strategy is to sync smaller files (such as preference files) at login and logout, while syncing larger files (such as movies) in the background. Or, you can further reduce network traffic by choosing not to sync the movies folder at all, requiring users to access the movies folder locally.

**Note** If you want to sync parts of a user’s ~/Library folder, you must use login and logout syncing. Syncing the ~/Library folder retains user’s bookmarks and application preferences.

See the *Mac OS X Server User Management* documentation for more details about synchronizing mobile accounts.
**Setting home sync rules** To specify home synchronization rules, set the following group policies, which are found in the Home Sync folder:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable home sync rules</td>
<td>Enable this policy to configure home sync rules. This policy is used for files in the user's home folder (~), but not for ~/Library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To configure home sync, enable this policy and select one or more of the following sync options:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• at login Sync files when a mobile user logs in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• at logout Sync files when a mobile user logs out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• in the background Sync files in the background at the interval specified by the Manually/automatically sync in the background policy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• manually Allow users to sync manually. Deselect any of these options to prevent that type of syncing. For example, deselect manually to prevent users from syncing manually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To stop mobile accounts from syncing files entirely, you must enable this policy and deselect all options. You also need to set the Manually/automatically sync in the background policy to “Not Configured” or “Disabled”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you don't manage these policies, users' current sync settings remain in effect and users can choose their sync settings in the Accounts pane of System Preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>You also need to set the Synchronize items &gt; Synchronize home sync items policy to Not Configured or Disabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Select Merge with user's settings to add synced folders to folders the user selects for syncing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you sync the same folder in group policy as the user chooses in the Accounts pane of System Preferences, merging causes the group policy sync settings to take precedence. If you do not select Merge with user's settings, the folders you sync replace those chosen by the user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and back in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Mobility Settings

**Skip these items (these group policies are located in the **Skip Items** folder)**

Set the criteria to identify folders that should not be synchronized in the background for users with mobile accounts. These group policies allow you to specify a string that identifies files and folders to skip during synchronization:

- **Use the Skip items that end with** policy to skip items that end with the specified string. The string should not contain the slash (/) character.
- **Use the Skip items that start with** policy to skip items that start with the specified string. The string should not contain the slash (/) character.
- **Use the Skip items whose full path matches** policy to skip all items in the specified directory. For example, if you specify `~/Library`, no items in `~/Library` directory will be synchronized.
- **Use the Skip items whose name contains** policy to skip items that contain the specified string. The string should not contain the slash (/) character.
- **Use the Skip items whose name is** policy to skip items that exactly match the specified string. The string should not contain the slash (/) character.
- **Use the Skip items whose partial path matches** policy to skip items with a partial path that matches the specified string.
- **Use the Skip items whose RegEx name is** policy to skip items whose name exactly matches the specified RegEx string.
- **Use the Skip items whose RegEx path is** policy to skip all items whose path matches the specified RegEx string.

Enable any of these group policies, then click Add and type a string, for example `~/Documents` or `~/Library`, then click OK.

These policies require the **Enable home sync rules** policy to be enabled. After any of these policies are enabled, they take effect when users log out and log back in.

### Synchronize home sync items (this group policy is located in the **Synchronize Items** folder)**

Enable this group policy to choose folders to sync.

To specify a folder, click Add and enter the folder name, then click OK.

Precede the folder with `/` to specify the location of the synced folder in the user's home folder. For example, to sync the user's Documents folder, enter `~/Documents`.

This policy is for syncing user's data. Do not sync `~/Library`, `~/Documents/Microsoft User Data`, or any of their sub-folders in the background, as they cannot be synced correctly.

Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and back in.
**Setting preference synchronization rules**  
To specify synchronization rules for preference files, set the following group policies, which are found in the Preference Sync folder:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Enable preference sync rules | Configure preference sync rules.  
This policy configures options for syncing preference files, which are typically stored in ~Library.  
To configure preference sync, enable this policy and select one or more of the following sync options:  
• **at login** Sync files when a mobile user logs in.  
• **at logout** Sync files when a mobile user logs out.  
• **in the background** Sync files in the background at the interval specified by the Manually/automatically sync in the background policy.  
• **manually** Allow users to sync manually.  
Deselect any of these options to prevent that type of syncing. For example, deselect manually to prevent users from syncing manually.  
To stop mobile accounts from syncing files entirely, you must enable this policy and deselect all options. You also need to set the Manually/automatically sync in the background policy to “Not Configured” or “Disabled”.  
If you don’t manage these policies, users’ current sync settings remain in effect and users can choose their sync settings in the Accounts pane of System Preferences.  
To add synced folders to folders the user selects for syncing, select **Merge with user’s settings**.  
If you sync the same folder in group policy as the user chooses in the Accounts pane of System Preferences, merging causes the group policy sync settings to take precedence. If you do not select **Merge with user’s settings**, the folders you sync replace those chosen by the user.  
Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and back in. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Skip these items (these group policies are located in the Skip Items folder)</td>
<td>Set the criteria to identify preference folders that should not be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>synchronized for users with mobile accounts. These group policies allow</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you to specify a string that identifies files and folders to skip during</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>synchronization:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use the <strong>Skip items that end with</strong> policy to skip items that end</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with the specified string. The string should not contain the slash (/)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>character.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use the <strong>Skip items that start with</strong> policy to skip items that start</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with the specified string. The string should not contain the slash (/)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>character.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use the <strong>Skip items whose full path matches</strong> policy to skip all</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>items in the specified directory. For example, if you specify ~Library,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>no items in ~Library directory will be synchronized.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use the <strong>Skip items whose name contains</strong> policy to skip items that</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>contain the specified string. The string should not contain the slash (/)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>character.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use the <strong>Skip items whose name is</strong> policy to skip items that exactly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>match the specified string. The string should not contain the slash (/)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>character.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use the <strong>Skip items whose partial path matches</strong> policy to skip items</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>with a partial path that matches the specified string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use the <strong>Skip items whose RegEx name is</strong> policy to skip items whose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>name exactly matches the specified RegEx string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Use the <strong>Skip items whose RegEx path is</strong> policy to skip all items</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>whose path matches the specified RegEx string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enable any of these group policies, then click <strong>Add</strong> and type a string,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for example Users or Users,-Library, then click <strong>OK</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>These policies require the <strong>Enable preference sync rules</strong> policy to be</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>enabled.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once any of these policies are enabled, they take effect when users log</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sync preference sync items (this group policy is located in the Synchronize</td>
<td>Enable this group policy to choose folders to sync in the user’s home</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Items folder)</td>
<td>folder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>To specify a folder, click <strong>Add</strong> and enter the folder name, then click <strong>OK</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Precede the folder with ~ to specify the location of the synced folder in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the user’s home folder. For example, to sync the user’s Library folder,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>enter ~Library.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This policy is for syncing user’s preferences and settings. Do not sync</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>folders outside ~Library and ~Documents/Microsoft User Data at login and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>logout, as they cannot be synced correctly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and back</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Setting options for manual or automatic synchronization rules

To specify rules for synchronizing folders manually or automatically in the background and at what interval, set the following group policy, which is located in the **Synchronization Rules: Options** folder.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Manually/automatically sync in the background | Select whether background synchronization for mobile user accounts should be initiated manually or automatically at a set interval. If you enable this group policy, select whether synchronization should be initiated automatically or manually. If you initiate background synchronization automatically, you can also specify how frequently folders should be synchronized. You can set frequency from every 5 minutes to every 8 hours. The default interval is 20 minutes. In setting the background synchronization interval, you should take into account the network bandwidth and the number of concurrent users the Mac OS X server supports. If you set background synchronization to occur at a short interval, such as every 5 minutes, and there are many concurrent users, you may overload the server. For example, the server may become backlogged by the too-frequent comparison of file modification dates. If you set background synchronization to occur less frequently, for example every 60 minutes, users may load older, outdated files. For example, if a user saves changes to a file and logs off before files are synchronized at the next interval, when the user loads that same file on another computer, he may get an older version of the file or no file at all. Select **Show status in menu bar** to display a mobile account status menu on mobile account user's menu bar. This menu allows users to do the following:  
  • View the last time they synced  
  • Manually start a sync  
  • Edit their home sync preferences  

**Note** If you do not enable the sync status menu bar, users can still manage their home sync preferences through the Accounts pane of System preferences. However, if you manage any mobility settings through group policy, users cannot change those home sync preferences. Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in. |

**Mobility Mac OS X 10.8 or above Settings**

The Mac OS X 10.8 or above Settings allow you to configure mobility synchronization policies that apply specifically to Mac OS X releases 10.8 and above. Because the user interface varies between Mac OS X releases, Centrify provides separate policies for each release. See “Mobility Legacy Settings” on page 178 for older versions of Mac OS X.

If your environment does not contain Mac OS X 10.8 or above computers, you can ignore these settings.
Configuring mobile account creation and options (10.8 and above)

Use the Configure mobile account creation group policy to specify whether to create mobile accounts when users log in.

You can use this policy to automatically create mobile accounts or to explicitly prevent the creation of mobile accounts.

Use the Configure mobile account options group policy to specify options for mobile accounts, including File Vault settings and home folder location.

**Note** The mobile account options specified by this policy apply only to new mobile users who are created during login. This policy does not affect existing mobile users.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Configure mobile account creation | Configure mobile account creation.  
Check **Create mobile account when user logs in to network account** to create a mobile account automatically when a user logs in. A local home folder is created for the user at first login.  
To prevent creation of a mobile account, enable the policy and deselect this option. A local home folder is not created for a user who is logged in as a network user.  
**Note** If you do not enable this policy, and you allow access to the Accounts pane of System Preferences, network users can create their own mobile accounts.  
Check the **Create mobile account even if user does not have a network home directory** option to create mobile accounts automatically for users the next time they log in to the Mac. This applies to all users, including users who do not have a network home directory.  
Check **Require confirmation before creating mobile account** to allow users to decide whether to enable a mobile account at login. Users see a confirmation dialog when logging in and can click one of the following:  
• “Create Now” to create a local home folder and enable the mobile account.  
• “Don’t Create” to log in as a network user without enabling the mobile account.  
• “Cancel Login” to return to the login window.  
Select **Show “Don’t ask me again” checkbox** to provide a check box that allows users to prevent display of the mobile account creation dialog on that computer in the future. Users who select “Don’t ask me again” and click “Don’t Create”, are not asked to create a mobile account on that computer (unless they hold down the Option key during login to redisplay the dialog).  
Select one of the Create home options:  
• Select **network home and default sync settings** to initially sync local and network homes so that the network home folder replaces the local home folder. The default Mac OS X sync settings in the Accounts pane of System Preferences are enabled.  
• Select **local home template** to create the local home folder without syncing. The default Mac OS X sync settings are enabled.  
Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and back in. |
## Configure mobile account options

Specify options for mobile accounts, including File Vault settings and home folder location.

**Note** These options only apply to a new user being created at login and do not affect existing mobile users.

Select **Encrypt contents with File Vault** to encrypt the contents of the home directory.

Select one of the password options:

- **Select Use computer master password if available**
  
  The mobile account uses FileVault regardless of whether a master password has been set. However, if a user forgets their password, an administrator will be unable to unlock the account.

- **Select Require computer master password**
  
  If a master password has not been set, the user will be unable to create a mobile account.

To prevent the user’s local home folder from using more space than is available in the user’s network home folder, select **Restrict size** and enter a fixed size for the home folder.

Select a location for the home folder or allow users to choose, by using the pull-down menu in **Home folder location**. To choose a location, select one of the following:

- **on startup volume** — The local home folder is created in `/Users/username` on the startup volume.

- **at path specified below** — Specify a different volume or folder in the Path field, using the format:
  
  `/Volumes/driVeName/Folder` — for example: `/Volumes:E/Users`

  If you do not specify a volume, the folder is created on the startup volume.

To allow users to choose a location, select one of the following:

- **user chooses any volume | internal volume | external volume** — When users with mobile accounts log in and a mobile account is being created, a window appears for choosing the location of the home folder.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Configure mobile account options</td>
<td>Specify options for mobile accounts, including File Vault settings and home folder location.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Note</strong> These options only apply to a new user being created at login and do not affect existing mobile users.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Select <strong>Encrypt contents with File Vault</strong> to encrypt the contents of the home directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Select one of the password options:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- <strong>Select Use computer master password if available</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
  - The mobile account uses FileVault regardless of whether a master password has been set. However, if a user forgets their password, an administrator will be unable to unlock the account. |
|                                        | - **Select Require computer master password**                                                                                                                                                           |
|                                        |  
  - If a master password has not been set, the user will be unable to create a mobile account.                                                                                                           |
|                                        | To prevent the user’s local home folder from using more space than is available in the user’s network home folder, select **Restrict size** and enter a fixed size for the home folder.                         |
|                                        | Select a location for the home folder or allow users to choose, by using the pull-down menu in **Home folder location**. To choose a location, select one of the following:                              |
|                                        | - **on startup volume** — The local home folder is created in `/Users/username` on the startup volume.                                                                                                   |
|                                        | - **at path specified below** — Specify a different volume or folder in the Path field, using the format: `/Volumes/driVeName/Folder` — for example: `/Volumes:E/Users` |
|                                        |  
  - If you do not specify a volume, the folder is created on the startup volume.                                                                                                                      |
|                                        | To allow users to choose a location, select one of the following:                                                                                                                                          |
|                                        | - **user chooses any volume | internal volume | external volume** — When users with mobile accounts log in and a mobile account is being created, a window appears for choosing the location of the home folder. |
Account Expiry (10.8 and above)

The group policy in this folder enables you to specify whether, and when, to delete mobile accounts and folders.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Delete mobile accounts automatically</td>
<td>Specify whether to delete mobile accounts and their local home folders automatically after a specified period of inactivity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Typically, Mac OS X creates a local home folder on each computer on which a user enables a mobile account. If a user stops using one or more of these computers, these local home folders create clutter and unnecessarily consume disk space.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you enable this policy, a mobile account and its local home folder are deleted after the specified period of inactivity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Set the expiration to 0 to delete the mobile account and its local home folder immediately after the user logs out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enter the following information:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Time:</strong> The number of hours, days, or weeks (specified in <strong>Time Unit</strong>) Period of inactivity that triggers deletion of mobile accounts and their associated local home folders.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Time Unit:</strong> Select hours, days, or weeks as the type of unit for the number specified in <strong>Time</strong>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Delete only after successful sync:</strong> Select this option to wait to delete the account and folder until after the account has been synced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This policy does not delete external accounts, that is, accounts with local home folders on an external drive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Synchronization Rules (10.8 and above)

Use the group policies in the **Synchronization Rules** folder to specify rules for synchronizing folders for mobile users, as follows:

- Specify the folders to synchronize in the background. These group policies are located in the **Home Sync** folder.

- Specify the folders to synchronize at login and logout. These group policies are located in the **Options** folder.

- Specify whether to synchronize background folders manually, or automatically at a specific interval. These group policies are located in the **Preference Sync** folder.

You can also use the **Skip these items** group polices to define criteria for folders that should not be synchronized in the background or when mobile users login and logout.

Understanding synchronization This section explains some aspects of synchronization to keep in mind when enabling synchronization policies.
If a file in one home folder has been modified and the same file in another home folder has not, the newer file overwrites the older file. If both files have been modified since the last sync, the user is prompted to choose which file to keep.

Administrators can enable and configure syncing through group policy, and users can configure syncing through Accounts preferences. With group policy, you can sync any folder in a user’s home folder. However, a user who creates a mobile account through the Accounts System Preferences can only sync top-level folders like ~/Desktop or ~/Documents.

It is not recommended to use background syncing with folders containing files accessed by multiple computers because it is easy to inadvertently load older, un-synced files.

Be careful with Login and logout syncing because a user’s login and logout is delayed while files are syncing. Therefore, avoid syncing a lot of files or large files at login and logout. One strategy is to sync smaller files (such as preference files) at login and logout, while syncing larger files (such as movies) in the background. Or, you can further reduce network traffic by choosing not to sync the movies folder at all, requiring users to access the movies folder locally.

**Note** If you want to sync parts of a user’s ~/Library folder, you must use login and logout syncing. Syncing the ~/Library folder retains user’s bookmarks and application preferences.

See the Mac OS X Server User Management documentation for more details about synchronizing mobile accounts.
Setting home sync rules  To specify home synchronization rules, set the following group policies, which are found in the Home Sync folder:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Enable home sync rules  | Enable this policy to configure home sync rules.  
This policy is used for files in the user's home folder (~), but not for ~/Library.  
To configure home sync, enable this policy and select one or more of the following sync options:  
• at login Sync files when a mobile user logs in.  
• at logout Sync files when a mobile user logs out.  
• in the background Sync files in the background at the interval specified by the Manually/automatically sync in the background policy.  
• manually Allow users to sync manually.  
Deselect any of these options to prevent that type of syncing. For example, deselect manually to prevent users from syncing manually.  
To stop mobile accounts from syncing files entirely, you must enable this policy and deselect all options. You also need to set the Manually/automatically sync in the background policy to “Not Configured” or “Disabled”.  
If you don’t manage these policies, users’ current sync settings remain in effect and users can choose their sync settings in the Accounts pane of System Preferences.  
You also need to set the Synchronize items > Synchronize home sync items policy to Not Configured or Disabled.  
Select Merge with user’s settings to add synced folders to folders the user selects for syncing.  
If you sync the same folder in group policy as the user chooses in the Accounts pane of System Preferences, merging causes the group policy sync settings to take precedence. If you do not select Merge with user’s settings, the folders you sync replace those chosen by the user.  
Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and back in. |
Use this policy | To do this
---|---
Skip these items (these group policies are located in the **Skip Items** folder) | Set the criteria to identify folders that should not be synchronized in the background for users with mobile accounts. These group policies allow you to specify a string that identifies files and folders to skip during synchronization:
- Use the **Skip items that end with** policy to skip items that end with the specified string. The string should not contain the slash (/) character.
- Use the **Skip items that start with** policy to skip items that start with the specified string. The string should not contain the slash (/) character.
- Use the **Skip items whose full path matches** policy to skip all items in the specified directory. For example, if you specify `~/Library`, no items in `~/Library` directory will be synchronized.
- Use the **Skip items whose name contains** policy to skip items that contain the specified string. The string should not contain the slash (/) character.
- Use the **Skip items whose name is** policy to skip items that exactly match the specified string. The string should not contain the slash (/) character.
- Use the **Skip items whose partial path matches** policy to skip items with a partial path that matches the specified string.
- Use the **Skip items whose RegEx name is** policy to skip items whose name exactly matches the specified RegEx string.
- Use the **Skip items whose RegEx path is** policy to skip all items whose path matches the specified RegEx string.
Enable any of these group policies, then click **Add** and type a string, for example `Users` or `~/Users`, `~/Library`, then click **OK**.
These policies require the **Enable home sync rules** policy to be enabled. After any of these policies are enabled, they take effect when users log out and log back in.

Synchronize home sync items (this group policy is located in the **Synchronize Items** folder) | Enable this group policy to choose folders to sync.
To specify a folder, click **Add** and enter the folder name, then click **OK**.
Precede the folder with `~` to specify the location of the synced folder in the user’s home folder. For example, to sync the user’s Documents folder, enter `~/Documents`.
This policy is for syncing user’s data. Do not sync `~/Library`, `~/Documents/Microsoft User Data`, or any of their sub-folders in the background, as they cannot be synced correctly.
Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and back in.
**Setting preference synchronization rules** To specify synchronization rules for preference files, set the following group policies, which are found in the Preference Sync folder:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Enable preference sync rules | Configure preference sync rules. This policy configures options for syncing preference files, which are typically stored in `~/Library`. To configure preference sync, enable this policy and select one or more of the following sync options:  
  - **at login** Sync files when a mobile user logs in.  
  - **at logout** Sync files when a mobile user logs out.  
  - **in the background** Sync files in the background at the interval specified by the Manually/automatically sync in the background policy.  
  - **manually** Allow users to sync manually.  
Deselect any of these options to prevent that type of syncing. For example, deselect manually to prevent users from syncing manually.  
To stop mobile accounts from syncing files entirely, you must enable this policy and deselect all options. You also need to set the Manually/automatically sync in the background policy to “Not Configured” or “Disabled”:  
If you don’t manage these policies, users’ current sync settings remain in effect and users can choose their sync settings in the Accounts pane of System Preferences.  
To add synced folders to folders the user selects for syncing, select Merge with user’s settings.  
If you sync the same folder in group policy as the user chooses in the Accounts pane of System Preferences, merging causes the group policy sync settings to take precedence. If you do not select Merge with user’s settings, the folders you sync replace those chosen by the user.  
Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and back in. |
### Use this policy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Skip these items (these group policies are located in the **Skip Items** folder) | Set the criteria to identify preference folders that should not be synchronized for users with mobile accounts. These group policies allow you to specify a string that identifies files and folders to skip during synchronization:  
  - Use the **Skip items that end with** policy to skip items that end with the specified string. The string should not contain the slash (`/`) character.  
  - Use the **Skip items that start with** policy to skip items that start with the specified string. The string should not contain the slash (`/`) character.  
  - Use the **Skip items whose full path matches** policy to skip all items in the specified directory. For example, if you specify `~/Library`, no items in `~/Library` directory will be synchronized.  
  - Use the **Skip items whose name contains** policy to skip items that contain the specified string. The string should not contain the slash (`/`) character.  
  - Use the **Skip items whose name is** policy to skip items that exactly match the specified string. The string should not contain the slash (`/`) character.  
  - Use the **Skip items whose partial path matches** policy to skip items with a partial path that matches the specified string.  
  - Use the **Skip items whose RegEx name is** policy to skip items whose name exactly matches the specified RegEx string.  
  - Use the **Skip items whose RegEx path is** policy to skip all items whose path matches the specified RegEx string. | Enable any of these group policies, then click **Add** and type a string, for example `Users` or `/Users`, `~/Library`, then click **OK**.  
These policies require the [Enable preference sync rules](#) policy to be enabled.  
Once any of these policies are enabled, they take effect when users log out and log back in. |
| Sync preference sync items (this group policy is located in the **Synchronize Items** folder) | Enable this group policy to choose folders to sync in the user’s home folder.  
To specify a folder, click **Add** and enter the folder name, then click **OK**.  
Precede the folder with `~` to specify the location of the synced folder in the user’s home folder. For example, to sync the user’s Library folder, enter `~/Library`.  
This policy is for syncing user’s preferences and settings. Do not sync folders outside `~/Library` and `~/Documents/Microsoft User Data` at login and logout, as they cannot be synced correctly.  
Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and back in. |
Setting options for manual or automatic synchronization rules To specify rules for synchronizing folders manually or automatically in the background and at what interval, set the following group policy, which is located in the Synchronization Rules: Options folder.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Manually/automatically sync in the background</td>
<td>Select whether background synchronization for mobile user accounts should be initiated manually or automatically at a set interval. If you enable this group policy, select whether synchronization should be initiated automatically or manually.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>If you initiate background synchronization automatically, you can also specify how frequently folders should be synchronized. You can set frequency from every 5 minutes to every 8 hours. The default interval is 20 minutes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In setting the background synchronization interval, you should take into account the network bandwidth and the number of concurrent users the Mac OS X server supports. If you set background synchronization to occur at a short interval, such as every 5 minutes, and there are many concurrent users, you may overload the server. For example, the server may become backlogged by the too-frequent comparison of file modification dates. If you set background synchronization to occur less frequently, for example every 60 minutes, users may load older, outdated files. For example, if a user saves changes to a file and logs off before files are synchronized at the next interval, when the user loads that same file on another computer, he may get an older version of the file or no file at all.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Select <strong>Show status in menu bar</strong> to display a mobile account status menu on mobile account user's menu bar. This menu allows users to do the following:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• View the last time they synced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Manually start a sync</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Edit their home sync preferences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Note</strong></td>
<td>If you do not enable the sync status menu bar, users can still manage their home sync preferences through the Accounts pane of System preferences. However, if you manage any mobility settings through group policy, users cannot change those home sync preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Printing settings

Use the User Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Printing Settings (Specify printer list) group policy to specify a list of printers for a user.

The printers that are available to a user are a combination of those specified in this policy and those added through System Preferences on the local computer. Note that this policy allows an administrator to control whether the user can add or see printers on the local computer, or is only allowed to use the managed printers specified by this policy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Specify printer list</td>
<td>Specify a managed list of network printers that are available to a user on this computer. Printers specified by this policy use a generic PostScript driver. To add a printer, click Add and enter the following information: • Name: A name of your choosing for the printer. • DeviceURI: The device Uniform Resource Identifier, which specifies the device that is assigned to the printer (see Specifying the device URI); for example: socket://192.168.0.20:9100 (which identifies the protocol, IP address, and port number) cdcsmb://dcl.acme.com/HPLaserJet2 (which identifies a Windows printer added using the Centrify protocol and identified by hostname.) • (Optional) Model: The printer driver for the printer model (see Specifying the model (printer driver)); for example: HP Photosmart C6100 series. Fax You can use the following options to control access to the printers on the local computer: • Allow user to modify the printer list: Check this option to allow local users to make changes in System Preferences to the printers that have been added by this policy, including deleting them. Deselect this option to prevent local users from modifying the printers added by this policy. • Allow printers that connect directly to user's computer: Check this option to allow users to add their own local printers. Deselect this option to prevent users from adding local printers. • Require an administrator password: Check this option to require an administrator’s password when adding local printers. • Only show managed printers: Check this option to allow local users to use only the managed printers specified by this option. Printers added locally, for example, through System Preferences, will not be visible. Deselect this option to allow local users to use printers added locally, as well as the managed printers added by this policy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Specifying the device URI

When you add a printer through the Specify printer list group policy, or locally by using the Print & Scan, Add Printer advanced options, the printer is implemented through the Common UNIX Printing System (CUPS), which was developed by Apple for Mac OS X and other UNIX-like operating systems.
The CUPS system supports the following device Uniform Resource Identifier (URI) protocols that you can use to specify the printers to add.

**AppSocket or Jetdirect protocol**

The AppSocket, or JetDirect, protocol normally prints over port 9100 and uses the `socket` URI scheme:

```
socket://ip-address-or-hostname
socket://ip-address-or-hostname:port-number
```

**Internet Printing Protocol (IPP)**

CUPS supports IPP natively. IPP printing normally happens over port 631 and uses the `http` and `ipp` URI schemes:

```
ipp://ip-address-or-hostname/resource
ipp://ip-address-or-hostname:port-number/resource
http://ip-address-or-hostname:port-number/resource
```

**Line printer daemon protocol (LPD)**

LPD is the original network printing protocol and is supported by many network printers. LPD printing normally happens over port 515 and uses the `lpd` URI scheme:

```
lpd://ip-address-or-hostname/queue
lpd://username@ip-address-or-hostname/queue
```

**Windows Printer via Centrify**

When Mac OS X users print on a Windows network printer, they must authenticate separately. Specifying a Windows printer via Centrify allows users to access the printer without providing credentials as they have already been authenticated through Active Directory.

Centrify printing normally happens over port 445 and uses the `cdcsmb` URI scheme:

```
cdcsmb://server_fqdn/printersharename
```

**Windows**

Windows printing normally happens over port 445 and uses the `smb` URI scheme:

```
smb://workgroup/server/printersharename
smb://ip-address-or-hostname/printersharename
smb://username:password@workgroup/ip-address-or-hostname/printersharename
smb://username:password@ip-address-or-hostname/printersharename
```

**Specifying the model (printer driver)**

Model specifies the model name of the added printer and is used to determine which device driver to associate with the printer. Be certain to specify model correctly, otherwise, if model is not specified, or does not match a driver installed on the client Mac OX X
computer, Generic PostScript driver will be selected for the printer, which may result in fewer printing options.

To find the correct model name, take one of these two approaches:

**Use Printers & Scanners to identify the model:**

1. On a Mac OS X computer, open *System Preferences > Printers & Scanners*.
2. Click **Add (+)** to add a printer.
3. When you select a printer, the correct model name appears on the "Use" drop down menu.

**Use lpinfo to identify the model**

1. On a Mac OS X computer, open the Terminal application.
2. Run the following command to obtain the list of all the models available:
   
   `lpinfo -m` command
   
   In the output from `lpinfo`, the correct model string appears right after `*.ppd.gz`. For example:
   
   `Library/Printers/PPDs/Contents/Resources/HP Photosmart C6100 Series Fax.ppd.gz`
   
   `HP Photosmart C6100 series. Fax`

   The model string is:
   
   `HP Photosmart C6100 series. Fax`

3. Type this in the group policy’s **Model** field.
Scripts (Login/Logout)

Use the User Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Scripts (Login/Logout) group policies to deploy login and logout scripts that run when an Active Directory user logs on or logs out. When you use these group policies, the login and logout scripts are stored in the Active Directory domain’s system volume (sysvol) and transferred to the Mac OS X computer when the group policies are applied. Login and logout scripts are useful for performing common tasks such as mounting and unmounting shares.

Note When these group policies are enabled, the first login by an AD user will restart the login script and return the user to the login window. Subsequent logins by this user or a different user occur normally and the changes generated by the script happen immediately.

Following the descriptions for these policies, see “Using the sample login and logout scripts” on page 208 for an explanation of how to use the sample login and logout scripts shipped with Centrify.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Specify login script    | Specify the name of a login script to execute when users log on. You can specify only one file as the login script. Before enabling this policy, you should create the login script and copy it to the system volume (sysvol) on the domain controller. By default, the login script is stored in the system volume (SYSVOL) on the domain controller in the directory: 
\domain\SYSVOL\domain\Scripts\scriptname  
The script path you type in Login script is relative to 
\domain\SYSVOL\domain\scripts. For example, if the domain name is ajax.org and you enter a script name of login.sh, the script that gets executed on the domain controller is: 
\ajax.org\SYSVOLajax.org\Scripts\login.sh  
You can specify additional relative directories in the path, if needed.  
Note Be certain authenticated users have permission to read this file so the script can run when they log in. By default, the script runs with the Active Directory user’s permissions. If the script contains commands that require root permission to run, select Run with root user privileges. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.  
Note The first AD user to log in is taken back to the login screen. Subsequent logins by this user or a different user occur normally and changes generated by the script happen immediately. |
Specify logout script

Specify the name of a logout script to execute when users log out. You can specify only one file as the logout script.

Before enabling this policy, you should create the logout script and copy it to the system volume (SYSVOL) on the domain controller. By default, the logout script is stored in the system volume (SYSVOL) on the domain controller in the following directory:
\domain\SYSVOL\domain\Scripts\scriptname

The script path you type in Logout script is relative to:
\domain\SYSVOL\domain\scripts\.

For example, if the domain name is ajax.org and you enter a script name of mlogout.sh, the script that gets executed on the domain controller is:
\ajax.org\SYSVOL\ajax.org\Scripts\mlogout.sh

**Note** Be certain authenticated users have permission to read this file so the script can run when they log out.

By default, the script runs with the Active Directory user's permissions. If the script contains commands that require root permission to run, select **Run with root user privileges**.

Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.
Using the sample login and logout scripts

A sample login and logout script are installed in the same directory as the group policy templates:

C:\Program Files\Centrify\Direct Manage Access Manager\group policy\policy

You can edit these files and copy them to sysvol to use as your login and logout scripts. The login script creates an automount record for the user and puts an icon on the user’s desktop to access the mounted shared folder.

The logout script un-mounts the network shared folder and removes the automount record.
Security Settings

Use the **User Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Security** group policy to require the user to enter a password to unlock the computer from the Security system preference on Mac OS X computers. This group policy corresponds to the Require password option displayed on the Security pane. For example:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Require a password to wake this computer from sleep or screen saver | Lock the computer screen when the computer goes into sleep or screen saver mode and requires users to enter a user name and password to unlock the screen.  
Enabling this group policy is the same as clicking the *Require a password to wake this computer from sleep or screen saver* option in the Security system preference.  
After this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when the computer is rebooted. |
| Prohibit authentication with expired password       | Prohibit a user from unlocking the screen if a password change is required while the screen is locked. If a user logs in with a password that must be changed, and the computer goes into sleep or screen saver mode before the user updates the password, the user is locked out. Disabling this policy allows a user to specify the old password to remove the screen lock. |
| Lock Smart Card screen                             | Lock the computer screen when the smart card is removed from the reader.  
You must also enable the *Require a password to wake this computer from sleep or screen saver* group policy to require a password to unlock the screen.  
After this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when the computer is rebooted. |
System Preference Settings

Use the User Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > System Preference Settings group policies to specify which preferences are displayed in System Preferences for Mac OS X users. Displaying a preference does not enable a user to modify that preference. For example, some preferences, such as Startup Disk preferences, require an administrator name and password before a user can modify its settings. Displaying a preference does enable a user to view the preference’s current settings.

By default, no system preference panes are displayed unless explicitly enabled. The group policies in this category correspond to System Preferences you can select for display in the Workgroup Manager. For example:

The user interface for System Preferences Settings differs significantly between different versions of Mac OS X. Therefore, there are separate System Preferences policies for each supported version of Mac OS X. In addition, to support existing installations that configured group policies by using a previous centrifydc_mac_settings template, the Centrify group policies provide a set of legacy preferences settings.

The Use version specific settings group policy determines whether to use legacy settings or platform-specific system preferences settings. By default (if you do not configure or disable this policy) legacy settings are used.
If you enable this policy, you can then enable platform-specific system preferences settings for each platform in your environment; see the following sections for information on each set of policies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Use version specific settings (Preferences) | Enable the use of version-specific System Preferences settings. If you enable this policy, you can then set platform-specific preferences settings for each platform in your environment. For example, if you have only 10.7 computers, you can enable this policy then use Mac OS X 10.7 settings. If you have 10.7 and 10.8 computers, enable this policy, and then configure the version-specific policies as appropriate:  
  - Mac OS X 10.7 Settings  
  - Mac OS X 10.8/9 Settings  
  When a computer joins the domain, DirectManage access determines the Mac OS X version and applies the appropriate Preferences settings. If this policy is disabled or not configured, Legacy Settings are used instead of version-specific settings. Likewise, Centrify versions prior to 4.4.2 always use Legacy Settings and ignore this policy setting. If you configured System Preferences settings with a version of the product prior to 4.4.2, these settings are saved to Legacy Settings when you upgrade to the current version. You can keep or edit these settings as you wish.  
  **Note** The Legacy Settings may not match exactly the settings for each Mac OS X version; for example, some settings may be missing while others may be redundant for a particular OS version. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>System Preferences Legacy Settings</th>
<th>Configure Legacy settings.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>System Preferences Mac OS X 10.7 Settings</td>
<td>Configure settings specifically for Mac OS X 10.7.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Preferences Mac OS X 10.8 Settings</td>
<td>Configure settings specifically for Mac OS X 10.8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Preferences Mac OS X 10.9 Settings</td>
<td>Configure settings specifically for Mac OS X 10.9.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System Preferences Mac OS X 10.10 Settings</td>
<td>Configure settings specifically for Mac OS X 10.10.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**System Preferences Legacy Settings**

When you upgrade from a version of Centrify prior to 4.4.2, your System Preferences settings are saved to Legacy Settings. You can keep or edit the individual legacy system preferences group policy settings as you wish.
Note  The legacy settings may not match exactly the settings for each Mac OS X version; for example, some settings may be missing while others may be redundant for a particular OS version.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable System Preferences Pane: Personal</td>
<td>Select the items to display in the Personal pane of System Preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable System Preferences Pane: Hardware</td>
<td>Select the items to display in the Hardware pane of System Preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable System Preferences Pane: Internet &amp; Network</td>
<td>Select the items to display in the Internet &amp; Network pane of System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable System Preferences Pane: System</td>
<td>Select the items to display in the System pane of System Preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable System Preferences Pane: Other Preferences</td>
<td>Select the items to display in the Other pane of System Preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preferences Panes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limit items shown in System Preferences</td>
<td>Control the items displayed in System Preferences. You must enable this</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>group policy for any of the other group policy settings to take effect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>log back in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Showing items in the Personal pane of System Preferences**

Use the group policies in this category to choose which items to display in the Personal pane of System Preferences.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable Appearance</td>
<td>Display Appearance preferences in the Personal pane of System Preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Dashboard &amp; Expose</td>
<td>Display Dashboard &amp; Expose preferences in the Personal pane of System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Desktop &amp; Screen Saver</td>
<td>Display Desktop &amp; Screen Saver preferences in the Personal pane of System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Dock</td>
<td>Display Dock preferences in the Personal pane of System Preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable International (Language &amp; Text)</td>
<td>Display International preferences in the Personal pane of System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>log back in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Showing items in the Hardware System pane of Preferences

Use the group policies in this category to display items in the Hardware pane of System Preferences.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable Security</td>
<td>Display Security preferences in the Personal pane of System Preferences. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Spotlight</td>
<td>Display Spotlight preferences in the Personal pane of System Preferences. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Use this policy**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable Bluetooth</td>
<td>Display Bluetooth preferences in the Hardware pane of System Preferences. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable CDs &amp; DVDs</td>
<td>Display CDs &amp; DVDs preferences in the Hardware pane of System Preferences. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Displays</td>
<td>Display Displays preferences in the Hardware pane of System Preferences. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Energy Saver</td>
<td>Display Energy Saver preferences in the Hardware pane of System Preferences. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Ink</td>
<td>Display Ink preferences in the Hardware pane of System Preferences. <strong>Note</strong> Ink preferences are only shown if a graphics tablet is connected to the Mac OS X computer. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Keyboard &amp; Mouse (Keyboard)</td>
<td>Display Keyboard &amp; Mouse preferences in the Hardware pane of System Preferences. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Mouse</td>
<td>Display Mouse preferences in the Hardware pane of System Preferences. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Print &amp; FAX</td>
<td>Display Print &amp; FAX preferences in the Hardware pane of System Preferences. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### System Preference Settings

#### Use this policy

| Enable Sound | Display Sound preferences in the Hardware pane of System Preferences. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in. |
| Enable Trackpad | Display Trackpad preferences in the Hardware pane of System Preferences. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in. |

#### Showing items in the Internet & Network pane of System Preferences

Use the group policies in this category to display items in the Internet & Network pane of System Preferences.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable .Mac (MobileMe)</td>
<td>Display .Mac preferences in the Internet &amp; Network pane of System Preferences. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Fibre Channel</td>
<td>Display Fibre Channel preferences in the Internet &amp; Network pane of System Preferences. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Network</td>
<td>Display Network preferences in the Internet &amp; Network pane of System Preferences. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable QuickTime</td>
<td>Display QuickTime preferences in the Internet &amp; Network pane of System Preferences. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Sharing</td>
<td>Display Sharing preferences in the Internet &amp; Network pane of System Preferences. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Showing items in the System pane of System Preferences

Use the group policies in this category to display items in the System pane of System Preferences.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable Accounts</td>
<td>Display Accounts preferences in the System pane of System Preferences. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Classic</td>
<td>Display Classic preferences in the System pane of System Preferences. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Date &amp; Time</td>
<td>Display Date &amp; Time preferences in the System pane of System Preferences. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Parental Controls</td>
<td>Display Parental Controls preferences in the System pane of System Preferences. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Software Update</td>
<td>Display Software Update preferences in the System pane of System Preferences. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Speech</td>
<td>Display Speech preferences in the System pane of System Preferences. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Startup Disk</td>
<td>Display Startup Disk preferences in the System pane of System Preferences. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Time Machine</td>
<td>Display Time Machine preferences in the System pane of System Preferences. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable Universal Access</td>
<td>Display Universal Access preferences in the System pane of System Preferences. Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Showing items in the Other pane of System Preferences

Use the group policies in this category to display the items you specify in the Other pane of System Preferences.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Other Preferences Panes</td>
<td>Display additional preferences panes of System Preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once this group policy is enabled, it takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

System Preferences Mac OS X 10.5 Settings

If your environment does not contain Mac OS X 10.5 computers, you can ignore the group policies in this folder.

System Preferences Mac OS X 10.6 Settings

If your environment does not contain Mac OS X 10.6 computers, you can ignore the group policies in this folder.

System Preferences Mac OS X 10.7 Settings

The Mac OS X 10.7 Settings allow you to configure system preferences policies that apply specifically to Mac OS X 10.7 computers. Because the user interface varies between different versions of Mac OS X, separate policies are provided for each version. See System Preferences Legacy Settings for older versions of Mac OS X.

If your environment does not contain Mac OS X 10.7 computers, you can ignore these settings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Limit items shown in System Preferences</td>
<td>Permit items showing in the System Preferences panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable System Preferences Panes (folder)</td>
<td>Use the group policies in this folder to select items to add to the built-in System Preferences panes and to define items to add to the Other pane of System Preferences.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enable System Preferences Panes 10.7

Use Enable built-in System Preferences panes to select the items to add to the standard System Preferences panes.
Use Enable other System Preferences panes to add preferences for third-party applications to the Other pane of the System Preferences.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable built-in System Preferences</td>
<td>Select items to add to the System Preferences panel. This policy is only effective if the Limit items shown in System Preferences group policy is enabled. If the Limit items shown in System Preferences group policy is not configured or is disabled, this group policy is ignored. Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>panes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Enable other System Preferences panes Define a list of additional items to add to the Other pane of the System Preferences panel.

Preference pane applications are actually collections of files inside a directory (called bundles). Inside the Contents directory of every preference pane application is the info.plist file, and inside that file is the CFBundleIdentifier key that identifies the preference pane application. You need to use the value for this key when adding a preference pane application.

Generally, installed third party preference panes can be found in /System/Library/PreferencePanes, /Library/PreferencePanes or ~/Library/PreferencePanes. You can find the CFBundleIdentifier key by using the defaults command. For example, to find the value for the QuickTime pane, use the following command in a terminal window:

defaults read /System/Library/PreferencePanes/QuickTime.prefPane /Contents/info CFBundleIdentifier

which returns:

com.apple.preference.quicktime

To display the QuickTime icon in the Other pane of the System Preferences Panel, enable this policy, then click Add and enter com.apple.preference.quicktime.

This policy is only effective if the Limit items shown in System Preferences group policy is enabled. If the Limit items shown in System Preferences group policy is not configured or is disabled, this group policy is ignored. Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.

System Preferences Mac OS X 10.8 Settings

The Mac OS X 10.8 Settings allow you to configure system preferences policies that apply specifically to Mac OS X 10.8 computers. Because the user interface varies between different versions of Mac OS X, separate policies are provided for each version. See System Preferences Legacy Settings for older versions of Mac OS X.
If your environment does not contain Mac OS X 10.8 computers, you can ignore these settings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Limit items shown in System Preferences</td>
<td>Permit items showing in the System Preferences panel. Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable System Preferences (folder)</td>
<td>Use the group policies in this folder to select items to add to the built-in System Preferences panes and to define items to add to the Other pane of System Preferences.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Enable System Preferences Panes 10.8**

Use [Enable built-in System Preferences panes](#) to select the items to add to the standard System Preferences panes.
Use `Enable other System Preferences panes` to add preferences for third-party applications to the Other pane of the System Preferences.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable built-in System Preferences panes</td>
<td>Select items to add to the System Preferences panel. This policy is only effective if the <code>Limit items shown in System Preferences</code> group policy is enabled. If the <code>Limit items shown in System Preferences</code> group policy is not configured or is disabled, this group policy is ignored. Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable other System Preferences panes</td>
<td>Define a list of additional items to add to the Other pane of the System Preferences panel. Preference pane applications are actually collections of files inside a directory (called bundles). Inside the <code>Contents</code> directory of every preference pane application is the <code>info.plist</code> file, and inside that file is the <code>CFBundleIdentifier</code> key that identifies the preference pane application. You need to use the value for this key when adding a preference pane application. Generally, installed third party preference panes can be found in <code>/System/Library/PreferencePanes</code>, <code>/Library/PreferencePanes</code> or <code>~/Library/PreferencePanes</code>. You can find the <code>CFBundleIdentifier</code> key by using the <code>defaults</code> command. For example, to find the value for the QuickTime pane, use the following command in a terminal window: <code>defaults read /System/Library/PreferencePanes/QuickTime.prefPane /Contents/info CFBundleIdentifier</code> which returns: <code>com.apple.preference.quicktime</code> To display the QuickTime icon in the Other pane of the System Preferences Panel, enable this policy, then click Add and enter <code>com.apple.preference.quicktime</code>. This policy is only effective if the <code>Limit items shown in System Preferences</code> group policy is enabled. If the <code>Limit items shown in System Preferences</code> group policy is not configured or is disabled, this group policy is ignored. Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**System Preferences Mac OS X 10.9 Settings**

The Mac OS X 10.9 Settings allow you to configure system preferences policies that apply specifically to Mac OS X 10.9 computers. Because the user interface varies between different versions of Mac OS X, separate policies are provided for each version. See **System Preferences Legacy Settings** for older versions of Mac OS X.
If your environment does not contain Mac OS X 10.9 computers, you can ignore these settings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Limit items shown in System Preferences</td>
<td>Permit items showing in the System Preferences panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable System Preferences Panes (folder)</td>
<td>Use the group policies in this folder to select items to add to the built-in System Preferences panes and to define items to add to the Other pane of System Preferences.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Enable System Preferences Panes 10.9**

Use Enable built-in System Preferences panes to select the items to add to the standard System Preferences panes.
Use Enable other System Preferences panes to add preferences for third-party applications to the Other pane of the System Preferences.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable built-in System Preferences panes</td>
<td>Select items to add to the System Preferences panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This policy is only effective if the Limit items shown in System Preferences group policy is enabled. If the Limit items shown in System Preferences group policy is not configured or is disabled, this group policy is ignored. Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable other System Preferences panes</td>
<td>Define a list of additional items to add to the Other pane of the System Preferences panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Preference pane applications are actually collections of files inside a directory (called bundles). Inside the Contents directory of every preference pane application is the info.plist file, and inside that file is the CFBundleIdentifier key that identifies the preference pane application. You need to use the value for this key when adding a preference pane application. Generally, installed third party preference panes can be found in /System/Library/PreferencePanes, /Library/PreferencePanes or ~/Library/PreferencePanes. You can find the CFBundleIdentifier key by using the defaults command. For example, to find the value for the QuickTime pane, use the following command in a terminal window: defaults read /System/Library/PreferencePanes/QuickTime.prefPane /Contents/info CFBundleIdentifier which returns: com.apple.preference.quicktime To display the QuickTime icon in the Other pane of the System Preferences Panel, enable this policy, then click Add and enter com.apple.preference.quicktime. This policy is only effective if the Limit items shown in System Preferences group policy is enabled. If the Limit items shown in System Preferences group policy is not configured or is disabled, this group policy is ignored. Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

System Preferences Mac OS X 10.10 Settings

The Mac OS X 10.10 Settings allow you to configure system preferences policies that apply specifically to Mac OS X 10.10 computers. Because the user interface varies between different versions of Mac OS X, separate policies are provided for each version. See System Preferences Legacy Settings for older versions of Mac OS X.
If your environment does not contain Mac OS X 10.10 computers, you can ignore these settings.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Limit items shown in System Preferences</td>
<td>Permit items showing in the System Preferences panel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enable System Preferences Panes</td>
<td>Use the group policies in this folder to select items to add to the built-in System Preferences panes and to define items to add to the Other pane of System Preferences.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(folder)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Enable System Preferences Panes 10.10**

Use [Enable built-in System Preferences panes](#) to select the items to add to the standard System Preferences panes.
Use **Enable other System Preferences panes** to add preferences for third-party applications to the Other pane of the System Preferences.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this policy</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Enable built-in System Preferences panes</td>
<td>Select items to add to the System Preferences panel. This policy is only effective if the <strong>Limit items shown in System Preferences</strong> group policy is enabled. If the <strong>Limit items shown in System Preferences</strong> group policy is not configured or is disabled, this group policy is ignored. Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Enable other System Preferences panes | Define a list of additional items to add to the Other pane of the System Preferences panel. Preference pane applications are actually collections of files inside a directory (called bundles). Inside the **Contents** directory of every preference pane application is the **info.plist** file, and inside that file is the **CFBundleIdentifier** key that identifies the preference pane application. You need to use the value for this key when adding a preference pane application. Generally, installed third party preference panes can be found in /System/Library/PreferencePanes, /Library/PreferencePanes or ~/Library/PreferencePanes. You can find the **CFBundleIdentifier** key by using the **defaults** command. For example, to find the value for the QuickTime pane, use the following command in a terminal window:  
```bash
defaults read /System/Library/PreferencePanes/QuickTime.prefPane /Contents/info CFBundleIdentifier
```
which returns:  
```bash
com.apple.preference.quicktime
```
To display the QuickTime icon in the **Other** pane of the System Preferences Panel, enable this policy, then click **Add** and enter `com.apple.preference.quicktime`. This policy is only effective if the **Limit items shown in System Preferences** group policy is enabled. If the **Limit items shown in System Preferences** group policy is not configured or is disabled, this group policy is ignored. Once enabled, this group policy takes effect when users log out and log back in. |
Configuring a Mac OS X computer for smart card login

This chapter explains how to set up smart card login for a Mac OS X computer.
The following topics are covered:

- Understanding smart card login
- Configuring smart card login
- Using smart card login
- Troubleshooting smart card login
- Configuring web browsers and mail clients

Understanding smart card login

Smart cards provide an enhanced level of security authentication for logging into an Active Directory domain. To configure a smart card for use on a Mac OS X computer that is running the Centrify agent, requires that you have already set up a smart card for use in a Windows domain. You do not need to add any smart card infrastructure to the Mac OS X computer, other than a smart card reader and a provisioned smart card.

In a Windows environment, a smart card may be set up either for a single user account or for multiple user accounts. For example, an individual contributor might have access to a single Active Directory account that he uses for all his work. In this case, the card is set up for a single user and the card is linked directly to a UPN. When a user inserts the card to log on, the smart card system looks for the UPN in Active Directory and prompts for a PIN.

Windows 2008 also provides a name-mapping feature that enables configuring a smart card with multiple user accounts. For example, a user might want to log in with a regular account to check mail or perform routine tasks, but log in with an administrator’s account to perform privileged tasks. To set up a card for multiple users, an administrator maps a certificate to each user account on the card. When a user inserts the card to log on, the smart card system prompts the user to select which account to use, and prompts for the card’s PIN.

If you have set up smart card login for Windows clients in a domain, you can use Access Manager to configure smart card login for Mac OS X clients joined to the same domain. If you have provisioned a smart card for use on a Windows computer — either for a single user or multiple users — once you configure smart card support for a Mac OS X computer, you can use the same smart card to log in to a Mac OS X computer.

Note Configuring smart card support in Access Manager is nearly the same for a single-user or multi-user card with the exception that for multi-user cards, you must set an extra
configuration parameter as explained in “Enabling support for multi-user smart cards” on page 227.

Setting up a single user smart card login for Windows requires either:

- Microsoft enterprise root certification authority; see the Microsoft TechNet article: Install an enterprise root certification authority.
- A third party certification authority — see the Microsoft KB article: Guidelines for enabling smart card logon with third-party certification authorities.

Setting up a multi-user smart card login for Windows requires mapping the certificate on the card to the users who the card is associated with. See the following Microsoft Technet Blog post: “Mapping One Smart Card to Multiple Accounts” for more information on how to do this.

For more information about how Access Manager supports smart card log in, see the following video chalk talks:

Smart Card for Mac Part 1: Introduction to Active Directory Integration, which provides a basic introduction to smart card for Access Manager.

Smart Card for Mac Part 2: Architecture & Authentication Flow, which provides technical details about the Access Manager implementation of smart card.

**Configuring smart card login**

Centrify provides the following group policies and account options to configure a Mac OS X computer with smart card support:

- The **Enable smart card support** group policy configures a Mac OS X computer to enable smart card login for Active Directory users.

- The **Lock smart card screen** group policy creates a daemon to lock the screen when the smart card is removed.

- In a user’s Active Directory account properties, the **Smart card is required for interactive logon** option prevents a user from logging in with only a username and password.

- The **Require smart card login** policy configures a Mac OS X computer to prevent all users from logging in with only a username and password.

- The **Allow certificates with no extended key usage certificate attribute** Windows group policy allows use of certificates without the EKU attribute for smart card log in.

- The **smartcard.name.mapping** configuration parameter turns on support for multi-user smart cards. You only need to set this parameter if you plan to use multi-user cards on any particular computer.
Verifying prerequisites for configuring smart card login

The prerequisites for enabling smart card support differ depending on whether you have configured a single-user or multi-user smart card.

For a single-user card, before enabling smart card support, make sure you do the following:

- Provision a smart card with an NT principal name and PIN. Currently, Access Manager supports Common Access Card (CAC) and Personal Identify Verification (PIV) smart cards.
- Verify that the Active Directory Zone user's UPN matches the UPN on the smart card.

For a multi-user card, before enabling smart card support, make sure you have the following in place:

- A Windows Server 2008 domain controller for authentication. Windows Server 2003 domain controllers require a UPN on the card, which prevents them from using the name-mapping feature.
- The card is not configured with a UPN. If a card with a UPN is inserted, the Mac prompts for a PIN rather than prompting for a username and password.
- An administrator has added the certificate on the card to the name mapping for the users the card is associated to. See the following Microsoft Technet Blog post: “Mapping One Smart Card to Multiple Accounts” for more information on how to do this.

For either type of card, verify that the public key infrastructure to support smart card login is operational on the Windows computer running Active Directory and Access Manager. If the user is able to log in to a Windows computer with a smart card, and you have a card reader and a fully-provisioned card for the Mac OS X computer, the user should be able to log in to the Mac OS X computer once you configure it for smart card support.

Enabling smart card support

Smart card support requires configuration changes to Mac OS X. Enabling the policy, Enable smart card support, makes the required changes to Mac OS X configuration files.

To configure Mac OS X to use a smart card for logging on:

1. Make a backup of the file /etc/authorization on all computers for which you are enabling smart card login support. Enabling the group policy Enable smart card support causes edits to this file, so you should create a backup to be safe.

2. Create or edit an existing Group Policy Object linked to a site, domain, or OU that includes Mac OS X computers.

3. In the Group Policy Object Editor, expand Computer Configuration > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Security, then double-click Enable smart card support.
4 Select the **Enabled** option and click **OK**.

This group policy adds smart card support to the `/etc/authorization` file on Mac OS X computers that are linked to the group policy object. This policy also creates a text file named `/etc/cacloginconfig.plist` on each computer.

This configuration file directs the Mac OS X smart card log-in to look for a user in Active Directory with a user principal name (UPN) that is the same as the NT Principal Name attribute in the smart card log-in certificate.

**Note** The `/etc/cacloginconfig` configuration file for use with Access Manager and Active Directory is different from the default configuration file provided by Apple.

After reboot, the computers linked to the group policy object are ready for smart card use. Complete the procedure in the next section if you plan to use multi-user smart cards with your Mac OS X computers, or go to “Enabling screen locking for smart card removal” on page 227 to enable screen locking when the smart card is removed from a computer.

### Enabling support for multi-user smart cards

If you plan to use multi-user smart cards with a Mac OS X computer in your domain, you must set the `smartcard.name.mapping` parameter to `true` in the Centrify configuration file for that computer by completing the following the procedure. If your environment exclusively uses single-user smart cards, you can skip this section.

**Note** Setting the configuration parameter with this procedure has no effect on single-user smart cards. There is no conflict with using single-user and multi-user on the same computer. However, if a Mac OS X computer is accessed through a multi-user card, you must set the configuration parameter by using this procedure.

**To enable support for multi-user smart cards**

1. On the Mac OS X computer, open the Centrify configuration file, `/etc/centrifydc/centrifydc.conf`, with a text editor.

2. Type the following:

   ```
   smarcard.name.mapping: true
   ```

   By default, this parameter is set to false and the configuration file should have a commented line showing this setting. So, alternately, you can find this parameter in the file, remove the comment, and change the value to true.

3. Save and close the file.

### Enabling screen locking for smart card removal

Depending on what you consider best practices for using a smart card, you may want the screen to lock when a user removes the smart card. Enabling the **Lock smart card screen** policy creates a daemon that locks the screen if the user removes the smart card.
To enable screen locking when the smart card is removed from a computer:

1. Edit the Group Policy Object (GPO) linked to a site, domain, or OU that includes Mac OS X computers, expand **User Configuration > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Security Settings**, then double-click **Lock Smart Card screen**.

2. Select the **Enabled** option and click **OK**.

3. Expand **User Configuration > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Security Settings**, then double-click **Require a password to wake this computer from sleep or screen saver** to require a password to unlock the screen.

4. Select the **Enabled** option and click **OK**.

This group policy creates a daemon that listens for the smart card removal event and locks the screen when it occurs.

**Requiring smart card login**

To fully support smart card login, you can do either one of the following:

- Configure a computer to require smart card login by enabling the **Require smart card login** group policy (**Computer Configuration > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Security > Require smart card login**). When you enable this policy, no one can log into a computer for which this policy applies with a user name and password but must insert a smart card, unless you create an exception group. An exception group is simply an Active Directory group that you create and add to this group policy to allow group members to log in, if necessary, with a user name and password. The purpose of creating an exception group is to allow users to temporarily log in if they do not have their smart card in hand.

  **Note** If you use set this policy, be certain that all users have their passwords set to never expire. Otherwise, if a password expires, a user may be unable to log in with a smart card and see a potentially confusing error message about changing their password. If you use the option to require smart card login for specific users, as explained in the next bullet, you can ignore password expiration.

- Set an individual user’s account options to require login with a smart card, as shown in the following procedure. When you set this option, the user cannot interactively log in to a computer with a user name and password but must insert a smart card. Do not use this option if you want to allow specific users to log in temporarily with a user name and password in case they do not have their smart card with them. In this case, use the **Require smart card login** group policy and create and add an exception group.

To require smart-card login for a specific user:

1. Open the Access Manager console or Active Directory Users and Computers.

2. Select the user. For example, in the Access Manager console, open **domainName > Zones**...
Configuring smart card login

Chapter 7 • Configuring a Mac OS X computer for smart card login

3 Right-click the `userName` and select Properties.

4 Select the Account tab.

5 In Account options, scroll until Smart card is required for interactive logon is visible, then select it.

6 Click OK.

Enabling certificates that do not have the extended key usage (EKU) attribute

Normally, smart card use requires certificates that contain the extended key usage attribute. However, Windows provides a group policy that allows the use of certificates that do not have this attribute.

Note This group policy is implemented as an administrative template (.adm file), not as an xml file, as are the Centrify group policies.

To enable certificates that do not have the EKU attribute for use with smart cards:

1 Open the group policy editor and edit the GPO that contains the Linux computers enabled for smart-card login.

2 Open Computer Configuration > Policies > Administrative Templates > Windows Components > Smart Card and double-click Allow certificates with no extended key usage certificate attribute.

3 Click Enabled and click OK.

When you enable this policy, it sets the `smartc.allow.noeku` parameter to true in the Centrify configuration file. Certificates with the following attributes can also be used to log on with a smart card:

- Certificates with no EKU
- Certificates with an All Purpose EKU
- Certificates with a Client Authentication EKU

4 In a Terminal window, run the `sctool` command as root with the `-E (-no-eku)` parameter to re-enable smart card support. You must use either the `-a (-altpkinit)` or `-k (-pkinit)` parameter with the `-E` option; for example:

`sctool -E -k jsmart@acme.com`

Disabling smart card support

To disable smart card support:

1 Edit the Group Policy Object linked to a site, domain, or OU that includes Mac OS X
computers, expand **Computer Configuration > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Security**, then double-click **Enable smart card support**.

2 Select **Disabled** and click **OK**.

When the policy takes effect, the smart card specific strings are removed from the `/etc/authorization` file, and the `/etc/cacloginconfig.plist` file is deleted.

3 Expand **User Configuration > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Security Settings**, then double-click **Lock Smart Card screen**.

4 Select **Disabled** and click **OK**.

**Verifying smart card configuration**

After enabling smart card support, as described in Configuring smart card login, do the following to verify that a smart card is working:

1 Verify that the user is enabled for the zone the Mac OS X computer has joined.

   On the Windows computer, open Activity Directory Users and Computers or the Access Manager console and view the Centrify Profile for the user. Verify that the user has a profile and is assigned to a role in the zone to which the Mac OS X computer is joined.

2 On the Mac OS X computer, Click **Utilities > Keychain Access**.
3 Insert the smart card into the reader and the keychain for the smart card certificate appears in the Keychains window, whose name is in the form, CardType/CardNumber, for example, CAC-4190-6145-7ACC-2122.

If the new keychain does not appear, quit and restart Keychain Access.

4 Double-click the certificate for the user in the right-hand pane, for example, test user 3.

5 Scroll to find the NT Principal name; for example:

```
NT Principal Name tuser3@myDomain.com
```

The NT Principal name in the certificate should match the UPN in Active Directory.

**Using smart card login**

When a user inserts a smart card into the card reader attached to a Mac OS X computer that is waiting for login, the login dialog is replaced by a smart card enabled login (if the card is provisioned for one or more Active Directory users who are enabled for the Centrify zone
to which the computer is joined). However, the actual log on screen varies depending on whether the card is provisioned for a single user or for multiple users.

**How the login screen appears for a single-user card**

When a user inserts a single-user card, the smart card login shows the name of the user for whom the card is provisioned, and provides a single text box in which the user can type the PIN associated with the card.

If the user is not enabled for the zone, or is not a valid Active Directory user at all, the smart card login dialog is replaced by the previous login screen, either a list of local users or username and password text entry fields.

The user will be successfully logged in if the following conditions are met:

- The user enters the correct PIN for the smart card.
- The card is trusted by the domain and has not been revoked. The card is checked locally first, online or offline, to ensure that the issuing certificate authority is trusted by the Mac OS X computer via keychain trusts, which are set up when the computer joins the domain, and which are periodically refreshed.

Checking is performed by the domain controller when online, and by the keychain service based on cached CRLs when offline. If the user is not connected to the network but has previously logged on — with a smart card or in some other way — Mac OS X gets the UPN from the card and looks up the user in the cached data.
If login fails, no feedback is provided to the user as to why the login is being denied — as is the case when logging in with a password. Information is logged into system log files that can help determine the reason for a denied login, including: /var/log/system.log, /var/log/secure.log, and the Centrify log file (/var/log/centrifydc.log) if logging is enabled.

**How the login screen appears for a multi-user card**

When a user inserts a multi-user card, the smart card login shows a generic username and password login screen. The user may select one of the accounts provisioned for the card by typing the account name in the **Name** box. In the **Password** box, the user must enter the PIN for the card, not the password for the account.

If the user is not enabled for the zone, or is not a valid Active Directory user at all, the smart card login dialog is replaced by the previous login screen, either a list of local users or username and password text entry fields.

The user will be successfully logged in if the following conditions are met:

- The user enters the correct PIN for the smart card.
- The card is trusted by the domain and has not been revoked. The card is checked locally first, online or offline, to ensure that the issuing certificate authority is trusted by the Mac OS X computer via keychain trusts, which are set up when the computer joins the domain, and which are periodically refreshed.

Checking is performed by the domain controller when online, and by the keychain service based on cached CRLs when offline. If the user is not connected to the network but has
previously logged on — with a smart card or in some other way — Mac OS X gets the
name from the log on screen and looks up the user in the cached data.

If login fails, no feedback is provided to the user as to why the login is being denied — as is
the case when logging in with a password. Information is logged into system log files that
can help determine the reason for a denied login, including /var/log/system.log,
/var/log/secure.log, and the Centrify log file (/var/log/centrifydc.log) if logging is
enabled.

Screen saver shows password not PIN prompt

Most smart card users are allowed to log on with a smart card and PIN only — they cannot
authenticate with a user name and password. However, it is possible to configure users for
both smart card/PIN and user name/password authentication. Generally, this set up works
seamlessly: the user either enters a user name and password at the log on prompt, or inserts
a smart card and enters a PIN at the prompt.

However, for multi-user cards, it can be problematic when the screen locks and the card is
in the reader. When a user attempts to unlock the screen, the system prompts for a
password, not for a PIN, although the PIN is required because the card is in the reader. If the
user is not aware that the card is still in the reader and enters his password multiple times,
the card will lock once the limit for incorrect entries is reached.

Understanding what happens after login

A user who is logged in with a smart card has access to the same Mac OS X and Access
Manager features and behaviors as a user who is logged in with a username and password.
For example, the user's network home directory is mounted (if so configured), a mobile
user is created (if enabled in Group Policy), and so on.

Note In general the user experience is the same in both connected and disconnected modes,
with the exception of single sign-on (SSO). Because Access Manager does not cache the
smart card’s PIN, SSO is only available for smart card login while connected to the domain.

Of course, certain behaviors and system responses are specific to smart card login:

• If the user removes the smart card after login, the response of the system depends on
whether the group policy Lock smart card screen is enabled in the domain. If it is
enabled (and the System Preference to require a password after the screen saver begins
is not set), the screen locks. Otherwise, the screen does not lock and the user may
continue working.

• If the user inserts a smart card while the screen saver is active, the response depends on
whether Lock smart card screen is enabled in the domain. If it is, the screen saver
deactivates. If the policy is not enabled, the screen saver continues running until the user
moves the mouse or touches a key.

• When the screen saver deactivates, the system response depends on the following:
If **Require password to wake this computer from sleep or screen saver** (and the local version of this policy, if it is not overridden by group policy) is set, the user is prompted to authenticate when the screen saver is deactivated.

Otherwise, if **Lock smart card screen** is set, and the screen saver was activated by the user removing the smart card, the user is prompted to authenticate.

If neither of these policies is set, the user is not prompted to authenticate when the screen saver deactivates.

If the user is prompted to authenticate when the screen saver deactivates, the type of prompt depends on whether a smart card is inserted into the reader at that moment, and the type of card. If a single-user smart card is inserted into the reader, the user is prompted for the PIN associated with that card. If a multi-user smart card is inserted into the reader, the user is prompted for a name and password — note, however, that the **Password** box requires the PIN for the card, not the user account password.

If a card is not inserted in the reader, the user is not prompted for a password. The reason the screen saver was activated (smart card removal or idle time) has no effect on the type of prompt that is issued when the screen saver deactivates.

**Do not use local users who conflict with Active Directory users**

When you configure a user for a smart card be certain that the Active Directory username does not match that of a local user.

In general, to avoid potential conflicts, Centrify does not recommend creating a local user with the same username as an Active Directory user, although such a configuration does not necessarily cause problems. However, configuring a smart card user with the same name as a local user is inherently unstable and can cause unpredictable results.

For a standard login, a local user is always logged in instead of an Active Directory user of the same name because the local account database is checked for authentication before Active Directory. However, the authentication mechanism is different for smart card login, so the Active Directory user on the card will be authenticated instead of the local user, unless the local user has been configured explicitly for the smart card.

Although the Active Directory user is logged in, some commands and applications will look up and apply information for the local user because the Mac OS X directory database is consulted before Active Directory. This means that some of the group policy settings for smart card will not be applied to the Active Directory user and the smart card will not operate properly.

**How smart card log in works with fast user switching**

Fast user switching enables a user to log in to a computer with a different account without logging out the first account. If a user is logged in with a smart card, fast user switching does not work.
If you want to switch to a different user, you must unplug the smart card to so. The following procedure shows how to work around the smart-card limitation on fast user switching.

**To perform fast user switching when logged in with a smart card**

1. With fast user switching enabled, log in to a Mac OS X computer using a smart card — for this example, assume a single-user card provisioned with the name `scuser`.
2. Switch to a different, non-smart card account (for example, `normal1`) and enter the password.
   
   The login fails for the new account and you are prompted for the smart card PIN.
3. Unplug the smart card.

   If the **Lock smart card screen** is not enabled in the domain, the desktop for `normal1` is displayed.

   If this policy is enabled, the screen is locked. You can unlock the screen by logging in as `normal1`.

**Troubleshooting smart card log in**

If you have problems with smart card logon, Access Manager provides a command-line tool, `sctool`, which you can run to configure smart card logon, as well as to provide diagnostic information. See “Understanding sctool” on page 270 or the `sctool` man page.

Additional smart card diagnostic procedures are provided in “Diagnosing smart card log in problems” on page 263.

**Configuring web browsers and mail clients**

The subsections in this section provide tips for configuring different web browsers and mail clients to work with Centrify Smart Card on Mac OS X computers. The following topics are covered:

- Using Microsoft Outlook 2011 for signed and encrypted mail
- Using Safari to access protected web sites
- Using Chrome to access protected web sites
- Enabling Firefox and Thunderbird to access protected web sites

**Using Microsoft Outlook 2011 for signed and encrypted mail**

To use Outlook for Mac 2011 to send and receive encrypted email, you must have a valid digital certificate. After you have downloaded and imported the appropriate intermediate
certificates for your smart card, you can configure Microsoft Outlook 2011 to sign email with your certificate and send encrypted mail.

**To send a digitally signed message:**

1. Log on the Mac and open Microsoft Outlook.
2. On the Tools menu, click *Accounts*.
3. Select the account from which you want to send a digitally signed message.
4. Click *Advanced*, then click the *Security* tab.
5. Under *Digital signing*, click the *Certificate* menu, then select the certificate that you want to use.
6. Click *Include my certificates in signed messages* check box if all of your recipients have email that supports digital signing and encryption.
7. Click *OK*, then close the Accounts dialog box.
8. When composing email messages, click the Options tab, click Security, then click *Digitally Sign Message*.

**To send an encrypted message:**

1. Log on the Mac and open Microsoft Outlook.
2. On the Tools menu, click *Accounts*.
3. Select the account from which you want to send an encrypted message.
4. Click *Advanced*, then click the *Security* tab.
5. Under *Encryption*, click the *Certificate* menu, then select the certificate that you want to use.
6. Click *OK*, then close the Accounts dialog box.
7. When composing email messages, click the Options tab, click Security, then click *Encrypt Message*.

To send an encrypted message, you must have the public certificate of the user to whom you are sending the mail message. If the recipient is a contact in your address book, this certificate is typically available on the Certificates tab in Outlook. If you do not have the certificate, Outlook will not create an encrypted mail message. However, if the name of the person matches a contact in your address book, Outlook encrypts the message before sending it.

For more information about managing digital certificates and sending and receiving encrypted email in Outlook for Mac 2011, see the Microsoft topic *How users manage digital certificates in Outlook for Mac 2011*.
Using Safari to access protected web sites

If you want to use a smart card to access restricted Web sites — such as those for the Department of Defense (DOD) — using Safari as your web browser, you should configure the certificate to use for authentication.

To configure a certificate for the smart card:

1. If you have Safari open, choose the Safari menu, then click Quit Safari.
2. Insert your smart card in the reader, then navigate to Utilities and open Keychain Access.
3. Select the provisioned CAC keychain for your smart card.
4. From Category list, select My Certificates.
5. Right-click the certificate you want to use to authenticate your identity. In most cases, you should select the Authentication Private Key certificate or the Digital Signature Private Key certificate, depending on the web site you want to view.
7. Type the complete URL for the web site you want to access, then click Add. For example:
   https://akocac.us.army.mil/
   https://www.jtfgno.mil/

Using Chrome to access protected web sites

If you want to use a smart card to access restricted Web sites — such as those for the Department of Defense (DOD) — using Google Chrome as your web browser, you should configure the certificate to use for authentication.

To configure a certificate for the smart card:

1. If you have Chrome open, choose the Chrome menu, then click Quit Google Chrome.
2. Insert your smart card in the reader, then navigate to Utilities and open Keychain Access.
3. Select the provisioned CAC keychain for your smart card.
4. From Category list, select My Certificates.
5. Right-click the certificate you want to use to authenticate your identity. In most cases, you should select the Authentication Private Key certificate or the Digital Signature Private Key certificate, depending on the web site you want to view.
7 Type the complete URL for the web site you want to access, then click Add. For example:
https://akocac.us.army.mil/
https://www.jtfgno.mil/

Enabling Firefox and Thunderbird to access protected web sites

Firefox and Thunderbird cannot be used with a smart card for secure browsing and e-mail signing because they require a PKCS#11 module and Centrify Identity Service, Mac Edition ships with Tokend only, not with PKCS#11. However, Apple provides an open-source module, TokenPKCS11.so, which can act as a shim between Tokend and PKCS#11. Centrify provides group policies that allow you to install the TokenPKCS11.so module to provide the PKCS#11 interface to Firefox and Thunderbird.

The following group policies, located in User Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Security and Privacy, enable Firefox and Thunderbird to be used with a smart card:

- **Allow NSSDB based applications to use smart card** allows NSSDB-based applications to use a smart card and adds Firefox and Thunderbird to the list of applications.
- **NSSDB based applications allowed to use smart card** loads the TokenPKCS11 module to a specified location. Note that enabling “Allow NSSDB based applications to use smart card” automatically added the appropriate locations for Firefox and Thunderbird.

To enable smart card use with Firefox and Thunderbird:

1 Enable the “Enable smart card support” policy:

   Computer Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Security and Privacy > Enable smart card support.

   Click OK.

2 Enable the “Allow NSSDB based applications to use smart card” group policy.

   User Configuration > Policies > Centrify Settings > Mac OS X Settings > Security and Privacy > Allow NSSDB based applications to use smart card

   Click OK.

3 Open the “NSSDB based applications allowed to use smart card” group policy.

   This policy loads the TokenPKCS11 module to a specified location. Note that enabling “Allow NSSDB based applications to use smart card” automatically added the appropriate locations for Firefox and Thunderbird.

   Click OK.

4 In the Centrify configuration file, set the `smartcard.name.mapping` parameter to true.
This parameter allows the use of multi-user smart cards. See “Enabling support for multi-user smart cards” on page 227 for more information.

5 In a Terminal window, run `adgpupdate` and `adreload` to apply the group policy and configuration parameter changes.

To verify that Firefox and Thunderbird are configured for smart card users:

1 Use a smart card to log in to the computer.

2 Open Firefox (and Thunderbird) and click Options > Advanced > Certificates > Security Devices.
   
   You should see the Centrify PKCS #11 Module.

3 Open Firefox (and Thunderbird) and click Options > Advanced > Certificates > View Certificates > Authorities.
   
   You should see U.S Government.

4 Open Firefox, type `https://10.100.2.133` in the address bar.
   
   You are prompted to select the certificate.

5 After selecting the certificate, the web page should load successfully.

6 Open Thunderbird and configure smart card e-mail.
   
   You should be able to send encrypted e-mail and decrypt encrypted e-mails from other users.
Managing a Mac OS X computer that is joined to a domain and enrolled in identity platform

This guide focuses mostly on how to manage Mac OS X computers through the Centrify agent that is installed on the Mac OS X computer, and communicates with Active Directory. However, Centrify also provides a cloud-based service that allows you to manage Mac OS X computers through Apple’s mobile device support and profile-based management capabilities.

The Centrify identity platform is intended primarily for managing smart phones and tablets. Consequently, if you enroll a Mac OS X computer with the Centrify identity platform, it is managed in much the same way as smart phones and tablets. The identity platform installs mobile device management (MDM) profiles on the computer that allow an administrator to manage the computer through policy settings. For example, among other things, an administrator can specify the applications, system preferences, and directories that are available to the computer user, as well as set password requirements. See Cloud Manager help for a complete list of available policies.

You can enroll a Mac OS X computer in the Centrify identity platform during, after, or instead of agent installation. That is, a Mac OS X computer can be managed by just the agent (in which case it is joined to a domain), just the Centrify identity platform, or both. Both the agent and the Centrify identity platform enable the computer to be managed through Active Directory and group policies.

If the computer is managed through both the agent and the Centrify identity platform, it can be viewed and managed through both the Centrify DirectManage Access Manager console and the Centrify user portal. In this scenario, a single computer object is created in an Active Directory container of your choosing.

Note: The information in this chapter applies only to Mac OS X computers running Mac OS X 10.7 or later. Computers running versions of OS X older than 10.7 cannot be enrolled in the identity platform.

The rest of this chapter explains what you need to know as an administrator who is managing Mac OS X computers that are joined to a domain through the Centrify UNIX agent and that have also been enrolled in the identity platform. If you are a cloud administrator, see the Cloud Manager help for information about how to manage an enrolled Mac OS X computer that is also joined to a domain.

How to enroll a joined computer with Centrify identity platform

The recommended method for joining a Mac OS X computer to a domain and enrolling it with the identity platform at the same time is to use Centrify Join Assistant, which provides
an easy-to-use interface for doing both, and creates a single computer object in the Active Directory container of your choosing — managing the same computer through two different computer objects is not a configuration that is supported by Centrify.

Centrify Join Assistant allows you to do any of the following:

- Join the computer to a domain and enroll it with the Centrify identity platform at the same time.
  
  Centrify Join Assistant creates a new computer object when joining the domain and reuses the same object for enrollment. See “Using Centrify Join Assistant to join a computer to a domain and enroll it in the identity platform” on page 243.

- Enroll a computer that is already joined to a domain; see “Enrolling a computer that is already joined to a domain” on page 246.
  
  Centrify Join Assistant locates the computer object for the joined computer and reuses it for the enrollment.

- Simply join the computer to a domain — this option is not covered in this chapter; see “Joining an Active Directory domain” on page 282 for more information.

**Note** Centrify Join Assistant does not support joining a computer that is already enrolled with the identity platform. Doing so will erase meta data for the enrolled computer. The recommended method for dealing with this situation is to first unenroll the computer, then join and enroll the computer at the same time.

**Using Centrify Join Assistant to join a computer to a domain and enroll it in the identity platform**

This section shows you how to join a Mac OS X computer to a domain and enroll it in the Centrify identity platform at the same time. Typically, an Active Directory administrator performs this procedure, but during the enrollment steps, assigns the computer to a different Active Directory user account (see Step 8 in the following procedure). The assigned user is added to the identity platform as the device owner and is able to view and manage the enrolled computer through the Centrify user portal. A identity platform administrator can assign the user to one or more roles that determine the applications, permissions, and policies that apply to the user on this computer.

Before you begin, have the following items in place:

- User name and password for an administrative account on the Mac OS X computer to allow Centrify Join Assistant to make changes.

- User name and password for an Active Directory account that has permissions to join a domain.

- User name and password for an Active Directory account (such as the domain administrator) that is authorized to enroll a device with the identity platform.
If you will enroll the Mac OS X computer in Centrify identity platform on behalf of another user (as described in Step 8 in the following procedure), you must have sysadmin or dsadmin privileges in Cloud Manager.

**Note** By default, domain administrator privileges are required to enroll a Mac computer in the Centrify identity platform. However, it is possible to grant non-administrative domain users the ability to enroll Mac computers in the Centrify identity platform. To do so, you must make the following configuration changes:

- In Cloud Manager, select the check box for the cloud connector configuration setting *Enable user self-service enrollment for existing computers*. See the Cloud Manager online help topic *Configuring the Centrify cloud connector > Using the Mobile Settings tab* for details about how to configure this setting.
- Ensure that the non-administrative user belongs to an Active Directory group that has been granted permission to enroll devices in the Centrify identity platform. See the Cloud Manager online help topic *Configuring the Centrify cloud connector > Using the Mobile Settings tab* for details about how to grant permission to enroll devices.

To use Centrify Join Assistant to join a computer to a domain and enroll it in the identity platform:

1. In the Finder, launch the Centrify Join Assistant by clicking **Applications > Utilities > Centrify**, then double-click **Centrify Join Assistant** to open it.
   
   Click **Continue** on the Welcome page.

2. Enter the name and password for an administrator’s account on the computer and click **OK**.

3. Enter the name of the domain to join and the name and password of an Active Directory administrator with permissions to join the computer to this domain, then click **Continue**.

   A page appears that allows you to select how to join the domain with an option to enroll in the identity platform. The **Auto** option is recommended for most Mac OS X computers, however if you have already created zones and are using them for Mac OS X computers in your environment, select the **Zone** option and enter the name of the zone.
How to enroll a joined computer with Centrify identity platform

Chapter 8 • Managing a Mac OS X computer that is joined to a domain and enrolled in identity platform

4 Select Enroll with Centrify Cloud Service (identity platform) to enable remote management to enroll the computer in the identity platform as well as joining it to a domain; then do one of the following.

- To create the computer object for the Mac OS X computer in the Active Directory “Computers” container, which is the default container for computer objects, skip ahead to Step 7.
- To optionally create the computer object in a container that you specify, rather than in the default container, go to Step 5.
- To optionally specify that UIDs be generated using Apple’s UID algorithm instead of the default Centrify UID algorithm, go to Step 6.

5 (Optional) Select the container in which to create the computer object:
   a Click the arrow next to Advanced Options to view the advanced options.
   b Click Browse to browse Active Directory and select the container to use, or click Container DN and enter the name of the container in distinguished name format; for example:
      CN=MobileDevices,DN=acme,DN=com

6 (Optional) Select whether UIDs are generated using Apple’s UID algorithm instead of the default Centrify UID algorithm. This choice is available only if you selected Auto in Step 3. Selecting this option is equivalent to enabling the Generate new uid/gid using Apple scheme group policy or setting the auto.schema.apple_scheme parameter in the centrifydc.conf configuration file.
   a Click the arrow next to Advanced Options to view the advanced options.
   b Select Utilize Apple UID generation scheme.

7 Click Join and enter your Mac OS X administrator name and password when prompted.
Centrify Join Assistant joins the computer to the domain and when finished, displays a screen to enroll the computer in the identity platform.

**Note** The enrollment screen shows the distinguished name of the container that you selected for the computer object (for example, CN=Computers, DN=acme, DN=com). By default, when you choose an organizational unit or container to be the enrollment container in proxyui, the following permissions are granted to all proxy machine accounts:

- Create computer objects
- Delete computer objects
- Generic write permission on child computer objects

If you see the following symptoms, verify that the cloud proxy server has read/write access to the container:

- The enrolled computer’s description field is empty.
- If a computer is joined to a domain and enrolled in the identity platform, and then is removed from the domain but not unenrolled from the identity platform, the computer object cannot be enabled again.

See [Required Active Directory permissions](#) in Cloud Manager help for details on how to set these permissions manually if necessary.

8 Assign the Mac computer to a user by doing one of the following:

- Check the box **Do you want to assign this Mac to a different user** and enter a user name, including domain name.

  This option is selected by default and allows an administrator who is performing the enrollment procedure to assign the device in to a different Active Directory account. If you are enrolling your own computer, remove the selection to enroll with your own account.

- Remove the check from the box to accept the user who joined the computer to the domain and whose name is displayed. Use this option if you are enrolling your own computer.

9 Click **Continue** and enter the user name and password for the computer’s administrator account when prompted.

Centrify Join Assistant enrolls the computer in the Centrify identity platform and when finished, displays a summary screen.

10 Click **Done** on the summary page to close Centrify Join Assistant.

**Enrolling a computer that is already joined to a domain**

You can use the Centrify Join Assistant to enroll a computer that is already joined to a domain. Typically, an Active Directory administrator performs this procedure, but assigns
the computer to a different Active Directory user account (see Step 5 in the following procedure). The assigned user is added to the identity platform as the device owner and is able to view and manage the enrolled computer through the Centrify user portal. A identity platform administrator can assign the user to one or more roles that determine the applications, permissions, and policies that apply to the user on this computer.

Before you begin, have the following items in place:

- User name and password for the administrative account on the Mac OS X computer to allow Centrify Join Assistant to make changes.
- User name and password for an Active Directory account that has permissions to join a domain.
- User name and password for an Active Directory account that is authorized to enroll a device with the identity platform. See the note on page 244 for exceptions to this requirement.

To use Centrify Join Assistant to enroll a joined computer in the identity platform:

1. In the Finder, launch the Centrify Join utility by clicking Applications > Utilities > Centrify, then double-click Centrify Join Assistant to open it.
   
   Click Continue on the Welcome page.

2. Enter the name and password for an administrator’s account on the computer and click OK.

   Centrify Join Assistant displays information about the domain to which the computer is joined:

   ![Image of Centrify Join Assistant interface]

   - **Leaving your domain**
     - Computer Name: michael-smac-mini.cpubs.net
     - Active Directory: cpubs.net
     - Joined Zone: Auto Zone
     - Active Directory Username: [blank]
     - Active Directory Password: [blank]
     - [Force leave without notifying Active Directory]

   - **Changing Licensed State**
     - [Change to Express Mode]

   - **Enroll for Cloud Management**
     - [Enroll] Click here to begin enrollment

   ![Image of Centrify Join Assistant interface]
3 Click **Enroll** to begin the enrollment process.

Centrify Join Assistant displays a screen for entering the Active Directory information. Note that the domain is set and cannot be edited.

4 Enter the user name and password for an Active Directory account with permission to join the domain and click **Continue**.

Enter your Mac OS X administrator name and password when prompted.

Centrify Join Assistant displays a screen to enroll the computer in the identity platform.

The URL is set to https://cloud.centrify.com, which you generally should not change, unless you are running a custom identity platform, for example, for testing or other purposes. In this case, contact the identity platform administrator for the URL to use.

**Note** The enrollment screen shows the distinguished name of the container that you selected for the computer object (for example, CN=Computers, DN=acme, DN=com). By default, when you choose an organizational unit or container to be the enrollment container in proxyui, the following permissions are granted to all proxy machine accounts:

- Create computer objects
- Delete computer objects
- Generic write permission on child computer objects

If you see the following symptoms, verify that the cloud proxy server has read/write access to the container:

- The enrolled computer’s description field is empty.
- If a computer is joined to a domain and enrolled in the identity platform, and then is removed from the domain but not unenrolled from the identity platform, the computer object cannot be enabled again.

See [Required Active Directory permissions](#) in Cloud Manager help for details on how to set these permissions manually if necessary.

5 Assign the Mac computer to a user by doing one of the following:

- **Check the box** **Do you want to assign this Mac to a different user** and enter a user name, including domain name.

  This option is selected by default and allows an administrator who is performing the enrollment procedure to assign the device in to a different Active Directory account. If you are enrolling your own computer, remove the selection to enroll with your own account.

- **Remove the check from the box** to accept the user who joined the computer to the domain and whose name is displayed. Use this option if you are enrolling your own computer.
6 Click **Continue** and enter the user name and password for the computer’s administrator account when prompted.

Centrify Join Assistant enrolls the computer in the Centrify identity platform and when finished, displays a summary screen.

7 Click **Done** on the summary page to close Centrify Join Assistant.

**What happens after a joined computer is enrolled with Centrify identity platform?**

When a user or administrator enrolls a computer in the Centrify identity platform, the identity platform installs a mobile device management (MDM) profile on the computer that allows a identity platform administrator to manage the computer through policy settings. The profile is installed in the System Preferences panel on the computer. You can use the following procedure to verify that the MDM profile was installed.

To see the installed MDM profile:

1 On the Mac OS X computer, click **Apple menu > System Preferences**.
2 In System, double-click **Profiles**.

You should see the Centrify MDM profile:

You cannot modify the Centrify MDM profile in any way. If you delete it, the computer will be unenrolled from the identity platform. Likewise, if you, or someone else, unenrolls the computer from the identity platform, the identity platform will delete the profiles from the computer.

The process of enrolling a computer in the identity platform is transparent to an administrator who is already managing the computer through the Centrify agent. Enrolling a computer does not change the status of the computer object in Active Directory nor affect the UNIX agent (`adclient`) running on the computer.

**Note** The enrollment process does not update the password for the computer account. The password is created and maintained by Centrify Identity Service, Mac Edition through the UNIX agent on the computer.

Likewise, there should be no conflict with on-going management of a computer that has been enrolled with the identity platform. You control authorization and access to the computer through Active Directory (which you can fine tune by creating a zone structure and defining and assigning specific rights and roles) and can control various aspects of the computer through Group Policy and configuration parameters.
What happens after a joined computer is enrolled with Centrify identity platform?

**Note** Although the identity platform enforces a set of Mac-specific group policies, and the settings for these might conflict with your settings enabled through the Centrify agent, the policies set and enforced through the Centrify agent always take precedence if there is a conflict.

If a jointly managed computer is unenrolled from the Centrify identity platform, the profiles are removed from the computer, but there is no effect on the Centrify agent, which remains connected to the domain, and there is no change to the status of the computer object in Active Directory.

**Note** Deleting a Mac OS X device from Cloud Manager also removes the computer object from Active Directory, so identity platform administrators should be aware that a Mac OS X computer might be joined to a domain before deleting the device from Cloud Manager.

If you are jointly managing a computer, and you remove the computer from the domain, the effect on the computer in the identity platform is temporary. Leaving the domain disables the computer object, however, the status of the computer in the identity platform remains as 'Active'. At the next synchronization interval, the identity platform will reenable the object in Active Directory.

**Managing an enrolled computer with identity platform interfaces**

After a joined computer is enrolled in the Centrify identity platform, it can be managed through the Cloud Manager and user web-portals as well as through Access Manager and command-line tools. The identity platform provides the following interfaces:

- The **Centrify Cloud Manager**, a web interface for administrators to manage mobile devices, including Mac OS X computers. See the Cloud Manager help for more information.

- The **Centrify user portal**, a web interface for users to administer their mobile devices, including Mac OS X computers. See the user portal help for more information. The **Centrify mobile ADUC extension**, an Active Directory Users and Computers (ADUC) snap-in that displays mobile-specific properties for mobile devices, including Mac OS X computers, and provides commands to manage enrolled devices and computers.

- The **Centrify mobile group policy extension**, a Group Policy Management Editor (GPME) extension that offers mobile-specific policies when creating group policies for mobile devices, including Mac OS X computers.

**Note** If you want to add the mobile-specific menus and group policy extensions to your Active Director Users and Computers installation, you can run the Centrify Cloud Management installer on your Windows ADUC computer and install just these extensions. Note that after installing the mobile-specific menus, you won’t be able to use them unless the cloud administrator authorizes you to do so.
When you enroll a computer with Centrify Join Assistant, it installs the Centrify User Portal application in the Applications folder. This application provides single-sign on access to the Centrify user portal. If a user is logged in to the computer as the user who enrolled the computer in the identity platform, launching the application opens a browser and logs the user into the Centrify user portal without the need to enter a password. If a different user has logged into the computer, the application opens the sign-in page for the user portal, allowing a user to provide an Active Directory user name and password.
Troubleshooting tips

This appendix provides troubleshooting tips for administrators using the Centrify agent on Mac OS X computers.

The following topics are covered:

- Using common account management commands
- Enabling logging for the Centrify agent
- Enabling logging for the Mac Directory Service
- Using the Centrify agent on a dual-boot system
- Using adgpupdate appropriately
- Understanding delays when logging on the first time with a new user account
- Configuring single-sign on to work with non-Mac OS X computers
- Restricting login using FTP
- Logging on using localhost
- Changing the password for Active Directory users
- Logging in if Directory Service or Security agent crashes
- Disabling Apple’s built-in Active Directory plug-in
- Showing the correct status of the Centrify plug-in
- Resolving VPN access issues with Mac OS X 10.7 and later
- Diagnosing smart card log in problems
- Opening a support case online
- Collecting information for support cases

Using common account management commands

Most UNIX-based platforms store account information in the local `/etc/passwd` file, and use commands such as `getent` command to query that information. On Mac OS X computers, however, you would typically use the Directory Service application to manage local accounts and retrieve user information. For troubleshooting purposes, therefore, you should be familiar with the commands to use for retrieving information about Active Directory users and groups.
The following table describes several common Directory Service Command Line (dscl) commands that you may find useful.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this command</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dscl /Search -list /Users</td>
<td>List all of the users in the Directory Service and in Active Directory for the zone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dscl /CentrifyDC -list /Users</td>
<td>List only the Active Directory users enabled for the zone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dscl /CentrifyDC -read /Users/username</td>
<td>Display detailed information about the specified Active Directory username.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dscl /Search -list /Groups</td>
<td>List all of the groups in the Directory Service and in Active Directory for the zone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dscl /CentrifyDC -list /Groups</td>
<td>List only the Active Directory groups enabled for the zone.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dscl /CentrifyDC -read /Groups/groupname</td>
<td>Display detailed information about the specified Active Directory groupname.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

To get detailed information for all users or groups recognized on the Mac OS X computer, you can use the following commands:

- lookupd -q user -a name
- lookupd -q group -a name

To get detailed information for a specific user or group, you can use the following commands:

- lookupd -q user -a name username
- lookupd -q group -a name groupname

To clear the Directory Service cache, you can use the following command:

- lookupd -flushcache

To completely clear the cache of Active Directory login credentials, you should also run the adflush command:

- adflush

To retrieve Mac OS version and build information that `uname -a` does not provide, you can run the following command:

- /usr/bin/sw_vers

---

**Enabling logging for the Centrify agent**

The Centrify agent installation includes some basic diagnostic tools and a logging mechanism to help you trace the source of problems if they occur. These diagnostic tools and log files allow you to periodically check your environment and view information about the agent operation, your Active Directory connections, and the configuration settings for individual computers.

In most cases, logging is not enabled by default for performance reasons. Once enabled, however, log files provide a detailed record of Centrify agent activity and can be used to
analyze the behavior of `adclient` and communication with Active Directory to locate points of failure.

To enable logging on the Centrify agent:

1. Log in as or switch to the `root` user.

2. Run the `addebug` command:
   ```bash
   /usr/share/centrifydc/bin/addebug on
   ```
   
   **Note** You must type the full path to the command because `addebug` is not included in the path by default.

Once you run this command, all of the agent activity is written to the `/var/log/centrifydc.log` file. If the `adclient` process stops running while you have logging on, the `addebug` program records messages from PAM and NSS requests in the `/var/centrifydc/centrify_client.log` file. Therefore, you should also check that file location if you enable logging.

By default, agent logging uses the Macintosh’s logging system, which does not capture some important logging information. To guarantee that you capture all agent logging information, complete the following additional steps to direct logging to a specific file.

3. Stop the `syslogd` service:
   ```bash
   service com.apple.syslogd stop
   ```

4. Open the file, `/etc/centrifydc/centrifydc.conf`, with a text editor, find the parameter and value, `logger.destination:syslog`, then change the value as follows to direct logging output to the file, `/var/log/logfile.log`:
   ```bash
   logger.destination:/var/log/logfile.log
   ```

5. Restart the agent:
   ```bash
   /usr/share/centrifydc/bin/centrifydc restart
   ```
   
   **Note** For more information about starting and stopping the agent, see the *Administrator’s Guide for UNIX*.

For performance and security reasons, you should only enable agent logging when necessary, for example, when requested to do so by Centrify Technical Support, and for short periods of time to diagnose a problem. Keep in mind that sensitive information may be written to this file and you should evaluate the contents of the file before giving others access to it.

When you are ready to stop logging activity, run the `addebug off` command.

**Enabling logging for the Mac Directory Service**

In addition to enabling logging for the agent, you may find it necessary to enable logging for the Open Directory Service.
To create a log file for the Open Directory Service:

1. Log in as or switch to the root or admin user.
2. Run the following command:
   ```bash
   odutil set log debug
   ```

   After running this command, you can find the resulting log files at:
   `/var/log/opendirectoryd.log*`. You can then provide both the agent log file and the Directory Service log file to Centrify Support if you need assistance troubleshooting issues.

Using the Centrify agent on a dual-boot system

If you are using a dual-boot system, and the computer name is the same for each version of the operating system, the Centrify agent (`adclient`) will not launch when you reboot and switch operating systems. The problem is that each operating system sets its own password for `adclient` and the password does not work for the other operating system.

The best way to avoid this problem is to provide a different computer name for each operating system. Because the computer names are different, the password for one operating system is not changed by the other operating system.

If you want to use the same computer name for both operating systems, you can work around the problem, as follows:

1. Leave the domain (`adleave`) before rebooting and switching operating systems.

   **Note** You may leave and join the domain after rebooting and switching the operating system. However, you will experience some delay while `adclient` attempts to launch and fails.

2. Reboot with the other operating system.

3. Rejoin the domain (`adjoin`).

Using `adgpupdate` appropriately

If `adgpupdate` is run multiple times in succession, it is possible that not all group policies will be applied correctly. To avoid this problem, do not run `adgpupdate` more than once per minute.
Understanding delays when logging on the first time with a new user account

Depending on the configuration of your Mac OS X startup services, you may find that new users are unable to log on to a computer immediately (within the first 15 to 30 seconds) after a computer is rebooted.

By default, the Mac OS X login window only requires the Disks and SecurityService startup services to start successfully to prompt for the user to log in. Authenticating users to Active Directory, however, requires the additional DirectoryServices startup service to be available. Starting the DirectoryServices startup service causes a 10 to 15 second delay before the LoginWindow can successfully authenticate new Active Directory users.

Understanding delays logging on when a computer is disconnected from the network

Removed this section as it is 10.3 specific

Depending on the configuration of your Mac OS X startup services, you may find that users may be unable to log on to a computer immediately (within first 15 seconds) when a computer that is disconnected from the network is rebooted.

By default, the Mac OS X login window only requires the Disks and SecurityService startup services to start successfully to prompt for the user to log in. Authenticating users to Active Directory, however, requires the additional DirectoryServices startup service to be available. When the computer is disconnected from the network, the DirectoryServices startup service will timeout before it starts successfully, causing a 10 to 15 second delay while the DirectoryServices startup service restarts, before the LoginWindow can successfully authenticate Active Directory users.

To prevent this problem on Mac OS X 10.3, you can modify the configuration of the Mac OS X startup parameters for the LoginWindow in the StartupParameters.plist file as follows:

1 Open the file System > Library > StartupItems > LoginWindow > StartupParameters.plist.
2 Change the following line:

   Requires = ("Disks", "SecurityServer");

   To:

   Requires = ("Disks", "SecurityServer", "DirectoryServices");

3 Save your changes.
Configuring single-sign on to work with non-Mac OS X computers

On a Mac OS X computer, the ssh client does not forward (delegate) credentials to the server by default. Therefore, when attempting to use ssh from a Mac OS X computer with Centrify agent installed to a non-Mac OS X computer with Centrify agent installed, single sign-on (SSO) does not work. To fix this problem, set the configuration parameter, GSSAPIDelegateCredentials, to yes in the /etc/ssh_config file on the Mac OS X computer.

Restricting login using FTP

In Active Directory, you can set properties to prevent a user from logging in to other Macintosh computers. However, this restriction will not prevent a user from logging in via FTP to Macintosh computers with the Centrify agent installed. It does restrict logging in with telnet, ssh, rlogin, and rsh.

Logging on using localhost

For many UNIX platforms, you can log on using localhost to refer to the local computer; for example:

root@localhost

This syntax does not work when logging on to a Macintosh computer, whether using the Macintosh UI, or remotely through ssh or FTP.

Changing the password for Active Directory users

In the Mac OS X, the passwd command authenticates the user only after you type the user password. Because of this, the passwd command does not recognize the user as an Active Directory user until after the password is entered and the password prompts defined for Active Directory users, which are typically set through group policy or by modifying the Centrify configuration file, are not displayed. You can still use the passwd or chpass command to change the Active Directory password for a user, but you will not see any visual indication that you are modifying an Active Directory account rather than a local user account.

Logging in if Directory Service or Security agent crashes

If the Apple Directory Service or Security agent crashes, all users may be locked out of the system. If the crash is caused by any of the Centrify agent plug-ins, you can do the following to regain access to the system:

• Boot into single-user mode
• Remove Centrify agent software from the login executable path.
• Reboot the system and collect log files and configuration files to send to Centrify customer support.

**Checking the status of Centrify components**

This section shows how to check the status of Centrify components that may have contributed to the Directory Service or Security agent crash. If you are already certain of the Centrify component that may be a problem, skip this section and go to “Disabling Centrify components on a non-functioning system” on page 259 to disable the problem component.

To check the current status of Centrify components:

1. Shut down the Mac OS X computer if it is on.
2. Log on to the computer in single-user mode by pressing the power key while clicking and holding **Apple-S** until you see the root prompt in a terminal window.
3. Execute the following command to see if `adclient` will be started at boot time:
   ```bash
   launchctl list | grep com.centrify.adclient
   ```
   - If the output is:
     - `com.centrify.adclient` — `adclient` will be started at boot time.
     - empty — `adclient` will not be started at boot time.
   - On Centrify versions prior to 4.0, execute the following command as well:
     ```bash
     ls -1 /Library/StartupItems | grep Centrify
     ```
     - anything but empty — `adclient` may be started at boot time.
     - empty — `adclient` will not be started at boot time.
4. Execute the following command to see if `dsplugin` will be started at boot time:
   ```bash
   odutil show nodenames | grep CentrifyDC
   ```
   - If nodes are registered, you will see output similar to the following, and `dsplugin` will be loaded:
     ```
     /CentrifyDC          Online 1    Legacy X
     /CentrifyDC/Default  Online 12   Legacy X
     ```
   5. Execute the following command to see if `CentrifyPAM` is enabled.
   - On Mac OS X 10.8.x and earlier:
     ```bash
     cat /etc/authorization | grep CentrifyPAM
     ```
   - On Mac OS X 10.9 and later:
     ```bash
     security authorizationdb read system.login.console | grep CentrifyPAM
     ```
security authorizationdb read system.login.done | grep CentrifyPAM
security authorizationdb read authenticate | grep CentrifyPAM

- If the output contains lines similar to the following:
  `<string>CentrifyPAM:setcred,privileged</string>` — the CentrifyPAM module is enabled.
- If the output is empty — the CentrifyPAM module is not enabled.

6 Execute the following command to see if CentrifySmartCard is enabled:
cat /etc/authorization | grep CentrifySmartCard

- If the output contains lines similar to the following:
  `<string>CentrifySmartCard:setcred,privileged</string>` — the CentrifySmartCard module is enabled.
- If the output is empty — the CentrifySmartCard module is not enabled.

7 Execute the following commands to see if CentrifyDC PAM module is enabled for particular services:
cat /etc/pam.d/sshd | grep pam_centrify
cat /etc/pam.d/sudo | grep pam_centrify
cat /etc/pam.d/login | grep pam_centrify

- If the output contains lines similar to the following:
  `auth sufficient pam_centrifydc.so` — the CentrifyDC PAM module is enabled for that service.
- If the output is empty — the CentrifyDC PAM module is not enabled for that service.

Disabling Centrify components on a non-functioning system

To disable Centrify components when you cannot log in normally:

1 Shut down the Mac OS X computer if it is on.

2 Log on to the computer in single-user mode by pressing the power key while clicking and holding Apple-S until you see the root prompt in a terminal window.

3 Remount the root file system in read/write mode:
   `mount /`

4 Disable automatic startup of adclient.

   When the computer is joined to a domain, adclient starts automatically when the computer boots up. Then, adclient enables DSPlugin and CentrifyPAM. To prevent the plug-ins from starting you disable adclient, as follows:
   `launchctl unload -w /Library/LaunchDaemons/com.centrify.adclient.plist`

5 Remove the CentrifyPAM plug-in from the Apple Security agent by executing the following command:
   `/System/Library/CoreServices/SecurityAgentPlugins/CentrifyPAM.bundle/Contents/Resources/config disable`
6 If it’s enabled, remove the CentrifySmartCard plugin from the Apple Security agent by executing the following command:

```
CDP владельцем упомянутых файлов.
```

7 Remove pam_centrifydc.so rules from ssh, sudo, and login configuration files.

```
When a Mac OS X computer joins a domain, CentrifyPAM rules for using pam_centrifydc.so are added to ssh, sudo, and login configuration files. If CentrifyPAM is not working, you need to remove these rules. The easiest way to do so is to restore the backup configuration files that are created when the computer joins a domain. The backup files are named: service.pre_cdc (for example, sshd.pre_cdc):

```
cp -f /etc/pam.d/sshd.pre_cdc /etc/pam.d/sshd
```

```
cp -f /etc/pam.d/sudo.pre_cdc /etc/pam.d/sudo
```

```
cp -f /etc/pam.d/login.pre_cdc /etc/pam.d/login
```

8 Reboot the computer. No Centrify code should be running at this point.

If you still cannot log in after completing the steps in this procedure, you can use target disk mode to connect to the disabled computer via a FireWire connection to another computer. Then you can transfer log and configuration files to the running computer to show to Centrify customer support.

To connect using target disk mode:

1 Shut down the disabled computer and turn on a second computer.

2 Connect the two computers using a 6-pin to 6-pin FireWire cable (or use a 9-pin to 9-pin cable if both computers have higher-speed Firewire 800 ports).

3 Start up the disabled computer while holding down the T key.

A disk icon for the disabled computer appears on the desktop of the second computer. You can open this icon and drag the relevant log and configuration files to the second computer.

4 Drag the icon for the disabled computer to the trash to eject it.

5 Push and hold the power button of the disabled computer for at least five seconds to force it to shut down. Then disconnect the FireWire cable.

Creating a local admin to restore a disabled login

If you cannot log on with the original local administrator, you can create a new one.

To create a new local administrator:

1 Log on to the computer in single-user mode by pressing the power key while clicking and holding Apple-S until you see the root prompt in a terminal window.

2 Remount the root file system in read/write mode:
Disabling Apple's built-in Active Directory plug-in

To disable Apple's built-in Active Directory plug-in and remove Apple Directory from the Authentication and Contacts search paths:

1. On a Mac OS X computer, open the Directory Utility.
2. Leave the domain.
3. Restart the computer normally (in multi-user mode) and login with the username super and the password super.

Re enabling Centrify

To re enable Centrify software:

1. Log in to the computer as an administrator in multi-user mode.
2. Leave the domain.
3. Rejoin the domain.

Disabling Apple's built-in Active Directory plug-in

Apple provides a built-in Apple Directory plug-in that may interfere with the Centrify agent installation and operation. Therefore, before installing the agent, disable Apple's built-in Active Directory plug-in. In addition, remove Active Directory from the Authentication and Contacts search paths. If this plug-in is enabled and the Centrify agent has been installed, disable the plug-in, then reboot the Macintosh computer for reliable Centrify operation.

To disable the Apple Directory plug-in and remove Apple Directory from the Authentication and Contacts search paths:

1. Log in to the computer as an administrator in multi-user mode.
2. Leave the domain.
3. Restart the computer normally (in multi-user mode) and login with the username super and the password super.

Create a new user named super with a password of super.

```
mount /

3 Start opendirectoryd:
launchctl load /System/Library/LaunchDaemons/com.apple.opendirectoryd.plist

4 Create a new user named super with a password of super.

dsc ch . -create /Users/super

dsc ch . -create /Users/super UserShell /bin/bash

dsc ch . -create /Users/super RealName SUPERUSER

dsc ch . -create /Users/super UniqueID 505

dsc ch . -create /Users/super PrimaryGroupID 0

dsc ch . -create /Users/super NFSHomeDirectory /Users/super

mkdir /Users/super

dsc ch . -passwd /Users/super super

dsc ch . -append /Groups/admin GroupMembership super
```

5 Restart the computer normally (in multi-user mode) and login with the username super and the password super.
2 Click the lock icon and enter credentials to allow you to make changes.

3 Click the **Search Policy** icon.

4 Click the **Authentication** tab, then select Custom path in the **Search** box.
   
   If Active Directory was previously enabled, Active Directory appears in the Directory Domains box; for example:
   
   `/Active Directory/All Domains`

5 Select `/Active Directory/All Domains` and click **Remove** — or select the minus (-) sign). Then click **Apply**.

6 Click the **Contacts** tab, then select Custom path in the **Search** box. If Active Directory was previously enabled, Active Directory shows (in red font) in the Directory Domains box; for example:
   
   `/Active Directory/All Domains`

7 Select `/Active Directory/All Domains` and click **Remove**. Then click **Apply**.

8 Close the window.

9 If you have already installed the Centrify agent, reboot the computer.

**Showing the correct status of the Centrify plug-in**

The Centrify plug-in is automatically added to the list of Apple Directory Utility plug-ins that are used for lookup and authentication. However, if the Apple Directory Utility tool is running when you install the Centrify agent, or when you join or leave a domain before updating to a new version of the agent, it will incorrectly display the status of the plug-in. For example, it will show the status as disabled, when in fact, the plug-in is enabled.

To avoid this problem, before launching the installer, be certain that the Apple Directory Utility tool is closed.

If the Directory Utility was open during installation, simply close and re-open Directory Utility, then make certain that the Centrify plug-in is enabled.

You may also restart the Centrify plug-in from the command line, as follows:

1 Close the Directory Utility.

2 Open a terminal.

3 Enter the following command:

   `/usr/share/centrifydc/bin/dsconfig restart`

4 Open the Directory Utility. The status of Centrify should be enabled.
Resolving VPN access issues with Mac OS X 10.7 and later

Starting with Mac OS X 10.7, /etc/resolv.conf is no longer used for domain controller name resolution. Therefore, some VPN programs no longer update DNS server information in /etc/resolv.conf when signing on. On computers running Mac OS X 10.7 and later, this can result in the computer not being able to connect to a domain controller through a VPN.

To resolve this issue, explicitly specify in centrifydc.conf the location of DNS servers that are used to resolve domain controller names:

1. Open /etc/centrifydc/centrifydc.conf for editing.
2. Specify the IP addresses of DNS servers in the dns.servers parameter (if the parameter does not exist yet, create it now):
   
   ```
   dns.servers: x.x.x.x y.y.y.y
   
   where x.x.x.x y.y.y.y are the IP addresses of the DNS servers to use. This example shows two IP addresses; note that each IP address is separated by a space.
   ```
3. Save your changes to centrifydc.conf.
4. Restart the agent for the changes to take effect:
   
   ```
   sudo /usr/share/centrifydc/bin/centrifydc restart
   ```

Diagnosing smart card log in problems

Two general methods for diagnosing smart card log in problems are provided:

- By using the sctool utility as described in Chapter 10, “Using sctool.”
- By performing the diagnostic procedures described in this section.

The following procedures are intended to diagnose multiple causes of smart card log in failure. It is recommended that you retest smart card login at regular intervals (such as after each step) as you perform this procedure.

1. Ensure that the Mac computer is able to recognize the smart card. To do so, open Keychain Access and insert the smart card into the reader. The card should appear in the Keychain Access window as another Keychain with its certificates loaded.

   If the smart card does not appear in the Keychain window:
   
   a. Ensure that the firmware of the smart card reader has been updated to the latest version.
   b. Ensure that no other conflicting smart card drivers have been installed. Server Suite ships with CAC, CACNG, PIV, and BELPIC drivers by default. Other drivers, such as Gemalto, are incompatible with some cards. Check /var/log/system.log to see if non-default (and possibly incompatible) drivers were installed. Log entries for smart card drivers appear similar to the following:
Diagnosing smart card log in problems

reader SCM SCR inserted token "First.Last.100xxxx" subservice 12 using driver com.gemalto.tokend

If non-default drivers are present, locate them in /System/Library/Security/tokend and use the sudo mv command to remove them.

2 If the card is visible in Keychain Access, select Certificates under Category in the Keychain Access window and verify that the certificate trust chains for each certificate are valid all the way up the chains.

3 If a PIN prompt does not appear when the smart card is inserted, go to “Smart card PIN prompt does not display” on page 265 and perform the procedure described there. When you are done, return to this procedure if you need to continue to diagnose smart card problems.

4 Ensure that there are no remaining objects from previous smart card insertions by clearing out the smart card token cache. To do so, log in as the local Administrator and execute the following command in a terminal window:
sudo rm -rf /var/db/TokenCache/tokens/*

5 Online Certificate Status Protocol (OCSP) in Mac OS X can cause unexpected behavior in some environments. Disable OCSP by executing the following command in a terminal window:
sudo sctool -r -t ocsp:none -t crl:best -p crl

6 If logins still fail with OCSP disabled, set Certificate Revocation List (CRL) to Off as described in Step 4 on page 266.

   If the PIN prompt appears when CRL checking is Off, but not when set to Best Attempt, the CRL in the environment has expired. Update to a valid CRL and set CRL checking back to Best Attempt.

7 The Mac OS X login window display mode can produce different behaviors with smart card logins, especially between different versions of Mac OS X 10.7.x.

   To check for this issue, go to System Preferences > Users & Groups > Login Options > Display login window as. Try each of the following options to see if either allows the PIN prompt to display:

   • List of users
   • Name and password

8 Insert the smart card and execute the following command in a terminal window:
sctool -D

   This command lists all the certificates present on the smart card and how their attributes match against Active Directory.

   • Ignore any certificate that displays This certificate cannot be used for pkinit, as such certificates are not applicable for system logins.
b. Make sure that the user for the applicable certificate can be found in Active Directory through the user’s principal name, and that the user has been authorized for logging in to the Zone.

c. If the message Cannot locate NT principal name in AD is displayed for a certificate that can be used for pkinit, make sure the user has been configured correctly in Active Directory Users and Computers.

d. Make sure that the UPN and alternate UPN of the Active Directory account have been configured correctly in Active Directory Users and Computers.

e. If the UPN on the smart card is something other than mil, make sure that the adclient.altupns parameter in /etc/centrifydc/centrifydc.conf has been configured accordingly. For example, if the UPN on the smart card is 111111@mysmartcard.local, the parameter should be configured as adclient.altupns: mysmartcard.local. This parameter can also be set through the group policy Computer Configuration > Centrify Settings > DirectControl Settings > Add centrifydc.conf properties.

f. In Active Directory Users and Computers, expand Domain Name > Users. In the list of users, right-click the user who is attempting to log in, and select Properties. Select the Account tab in the Properties dialog and verify that the name in the User logon name field matches the NT Principal Name on the smart card:

9 If the preceding steps have been verified and smart card logins still fail, there might be a compatibility issue between the smart card and Mac OS X itself. See the following Security Notes from Apple detailing the smart card compatibility fixes as of Mac OS X 10.9 Mavericks:

http://support.apple.com/kb/HT6011 (Security - Smart Card Services)

10 If necessary, contact Centrify Support and provide the information described in “Collecting information specific to smart card log in failure” on page 269.

Smart card PIN prompt does not display

If no PIN prompt is shown when a smart card is inserted, and you have verified that smart card support is enabled through the Centrify Smart Card Assistant, and the smart card certificates appear in Keychain Access and are all fully trusted, perform the procedure described in this section.

Starting with release 10.7, Mac OS X does not ship with the configuration file (/Library/Preferences/com.apple.security.revocation) that holds the system-wide certificate revocation settings. The login window behavior when a smart card is inserted is dependent on this file. When the file is missing, no PIN prompt will be shown.

Note The Smart Card Assistant will show all settings as “Off” when this file is missing, which might not be the actual state of the configuration.

1. Execute the following command in a terminal window to check whether the
configuration file is present:
```
sudo defaults read /Library/Preferences/com.apple.security.revocation
```
If the configuration file is not present, the following message is shown:
```
Domain com.apple.security.revocation.plist does not exist
```
2 Generate the configuration file by manually applying a change in the Smart Card Assistant, or by executing the following command in a terminal window:
```
sudo sctool -r -t ocsp:none -t crl:best -p crl
```
3 Rerun the command from Step 1 to verify that the file was generated. You should now see results similar to the following:
```
{
  CRLStyle = BestAttempt;
  CRLSufficientPerCert = 1;
  OCSPStyle = None;
  OCSPSufficientPerCert = 1;
  Revocation = CRL;
}
```
4 If the PIN prompt still does not appear when you insert a smart card, in the Smart Card Assistant set Certificate Revocation List (CRL) checking to Off and test again.
If the PIN prompt appears when CRL checking is Off, but not when set to Best Attempt, the CRL in the environment has expired.
Update to a valid CRL and set CRL checking back to Best Attempt.

**Note** CRL behavior on Mac OS X differs from that on Windows, in which the smart card is still accepted even if the CRL has expired.
5 In the Smart Card Assistant, it is recommended that you keep the Online Certificate Status Protocol (OCSP) setting of Off. Settings other than Off can cause the PIN to not be shown again.
6 If you performed this procedure as part of the overall smart card diagnostic procedure, return to Step 4 on page 264 and continue from there.

### Opening a support case online

If you need assistance with troubleshooting an issue, you may need to open a case with Centrify Support.
Centrify recommends you take the following steps in preparation for opening a new case:

1 Check the Centrify Support Portal on the Centrify Web site to search the Knowledge Base to see if your problem is a known issue or something for which there is a recommended solution.
Collecting information for support cases

To help ensure your issue gets resolved quickly and efficiently, you should take the following steps to gather information about your working environment:

1. Verify that the Centrify agent is running on the computer where you have encountered a problem. For example, run the following command:
   ```bash
   ps aux | grep adclient
   ```
   If the `adclient` process is not running, check whether the watchdog process, `cdcwatch`, is running:
   ```bash
   ps aux | grep cdcwatch
   ```
   The `cdcwatch` process is used to restart `adclient` if it stops unexpectedly.

   **Note** The commands in the following three steps must be run as `root` or with the `sudo` command.

2. Enable logging for the Centrify agent; for example:
   ```bash
   sudo /usr/share/centrifydc/bin/cdcdebug on
   ```

3. Create a log file for the Mac OS X Directory Service. For example:
   - To enable logging for opendirectoryd:
     ```bash
     odutil set log debug
     ```
To disable logging for opendirectoryd when sufficient log information is collected:
```
odutil set log default
```

4 Duplicate the steps that led to the problem you want to report. For example, if an Active Directory user can’t log in to a managed system, attempt to log the user in and confirm that the attempt fails. Be sure to make note of key information such as the user name or group name being used, so that Centrify Support can identify problem accounts more quickly.

5 Verify that log file `var/log/centrifydc.log` or `var/adm/syslog/centrifydc.log` exists and contains data.

6 Run the `cdcdebug` command to generate logs that describe the domain and current environment; for example:
```
sudo /usr/share/centrifydc/bin/cdcdebug -f pack username
```

   The following log files are created in `/var/centrify/tmp` when you execute the `cdcdebug` command:
   - `adinfo_support.tar.gz`
   - `adinfo_support.txt`
   - `cdcdebug.tar.gz`
   - `stacktrace.txt`

7 If there is a core dump during or related to the problem, save the core file and inform Centrify Support that it exists. Centrify Support may ask for the file to be uploaded for their review.

   If the core dump is caused by a Centrify process or command, such as `adclient` or `adinfo`, open the `/etc/centrifydc/centrifydc.conf` file and change the `adclient.dumpcore` parameter from `never` to `always` and restart the agent:
   
   ```
sudo /usr/share/centrifydc/bin/centrifydc restart
   ```

   **Note** For more information about starting and stopping the agent, see the *Administrator’s Guide for UNIX*.

8 If there is a cache-related issue, Centrify Support may want the contents of the `/var/centrifydc` directory. You should be able to create an archive of the directory, if needed.

9 If there is a DNS, LDAP, or other network issue, Centrify Support may require a network trace. You can use Ethereal to create the network trace from Windows or UNIX. You can also use Netmon on Windows computers.

10 Create an archive (for example, a `.tar` or `.zip` file) that contains all of the log files and diagnostic reports you have generated, and add the archive to your case or send it directly to Centrify Support.

11 Consult with Centrify Support to determine whether to turn off debug logging. If no
more information is needed, run the following commands, which must be run as root or with sudo:

```
odutil set log default
sudo /usr/share/centrifydc/bin/cdcdebug off
```

**Collecting information specific to smart card log in failure**

Collect the following information prior to opening a support case related to smart card log in failure:

- The smart card type (for example, PIV, CAC, CACNG, and so on), manufacturer, and model.
- A screen image of the smart card and its certificates in Keychain Access.
- The following log files:
  - `/tmp/sctool_D.log`
  - `/tmp/adquery.log`
  - `/tmp/tokendfolder.log`
  - `/var/centrify/tmp/adinfo_support.tar.gz`

To generate these logs, run the following commands while logged in as the local administrator:

```
sctool -D > /tmp/sctool_D.log
adquery user -A username_of_smartcard_user > /tmp/adquery.log
sudo ls -l /System/Library/Security/tokend/ > /tmp/tokendfolder.log
sudo adinfo -t
```
Using sctool

This chapter provides a complete reference to the sctool command-line tool. The sctool utility is used to enable, disable, and diagnose smart card support. It may also be used to obtain Kerberos credentials from the smart card in the reader.

For additional smart card diagnostic procedures, see “Diagnosing smart card log in problems” on page 263.

Displaying usage information

You can display a summary of usage information for sctool by typing the command and the \-h or \--help option; for example:

sctool \--help

The usage information displayed is a summary of the valid command line options and required arguments and a brief description of each option.

For more complete information about sctool, you can review the information in the command’s manual page. For example, to see the manual page for sctool:

man sctool

Understanding sctool

Centrify provides a group policy, Enable smart card support, to enable smart card support on Mac OS X computers. This group policy uses the sctool utility to add smart card specific strings to the /etc/authorization file and to create the /etc/cacloginconfig.plist file. In general, you can use the group policy to enable smart card support. However, the sctool utility is also available to specifically configure or diagnose smart card support on any Mac OS X computer.

When you disable smart card support, with the group policy or with sctool, the smart card strings are removed from /etc/authorization, and /etc/cacloginconfig.plist is deleted.

See Chapter 7, “Configuring a Mac OS X computer for smart card login,” for detailed information about using group policies to enable smart card login and screen locking.

Note When you enable or disable smart card support with sctool, the change is temporary, unless the group policy, Enable smart card support, is not configured. For example, if the policy is set to enable smart card support, and you disable it with sctool, at the next reboot
the policy takes effect and smart card support is re-enabled. If the policy is not configured, you can control smart card support on individual computers using `sctool`.

**Synopsis**

`sctool` -e --enable
- d --disable
- s --status
- D --dump
- S --support
- k --pkinit `userPrincipalName`
- a --altpkinit `unixname`
- E --no-eku

**Setting valid options**

You can use the following options with this command:

**Note** You may specify only one option at a time when running `sctool`.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Use this option</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-e, --enable</td>
<td>Enable smart card support by making necessary edits to the <code>/etc/authorization</code> system configuration file, and by creating the <code>/etc/cacloginconfig.plist</code> file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-d, --disable</td>
<td>Disable smart card support by removing smart-card specific strings from <code>/etc/authorization</code>, and by deleting <code>/etc/cacloginconfig.plist</code>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| -s, --status | Show whether smart card support is enabled or disabled. This option outputs one of these two messages:  
- "Centrify SmartCard support is enabled" (then exits with status 0).  
- "Centrify SmartCard support is disabled" (then exits with status 1). |
| -D, --dump | Display information about the system setup and about any smart cards that are attached to the computer. For each card, this option lists the type of card and any summary information. It also enumerates all identities on the card and lists the following for each:  
- Subject name  
- UPN (if present)  
- Whether the card is trusted  
- Data signing success or not  
- Signature verification |
| -S, --support | Lists the same information as the `--dump` option and additionally lists the state of the system configuration files. |
| -E, --no-eku | Allow `sctool` to obtain Kerberos credentials even though the certificate does not have the extended key usage attribute. This parameter must be used with the `-k (--pkinit)` parameter or the `-a (--altpkinit)` parameter. |
Examples

Display information about the smart cards attached to the computer:
#sudo sctool -D
Password:

Enable smart card support:
#sudo sctool -e
Password:
Installing and removing the agent and joining and leaving a domain

This appendix shows other methods of installing the agent besides the standard method using the package installer (.DMG file); see “Installing the Centrify agent” on page 12. It also shows how to remove the agent and how to join and leave a domain.

This appendix contains the following topics:

- Installing using the install.sh command-line program
- Installing silently on a remote computer
- Removing the Centrify agent
- Joining an Active Directory domain
- Leaving an Active Directory domain
Installing using the install.sh command-line program

This section explains how to install using the `install.sh` command-line program. This method is recommended for experienced UNIX administrators who are familiar with UNIX command-line installations. Otherwise, you should install by using the graphical user interface, which is described in “Installing the Centrify agent” on page 12.

To install using the `install.sh` command-line program:

**Note** Before launching the installer, be certain that Apple Directory Utility is closed. If it is open while running the installer, it causes the Centrify Directory Access plug-in to show the incorrect status, that is, it shows that the plug-in is disabled when in fact it is enabled.

1. Log on with a valid user account.

   **Note** You are not required to log on as the `root` user on, but you must know the password for the Administrator account to complete the installation.

2. Mount the CD-ROM device using the appropriate command for the local computer’s operating environment, if it is not automatically mounted.

3. Change to the appropriate directory on the CD or on the network where the Centrify agent package is located. For example, change to the `Agent_Mac` directory.

4. Run the `install.sh` script to start the installation of Centrify on the local computer’s operating environment. For example:

   ```bash
   sudo ./install.sh
   ```

   Before beginning the installation, the `install.sh` script runs the `ADCheck` utility, which performs a set of operating system, network, and Active Directory checks to verify that the Mac OS X computer meets the system requirements necessary to install the Centrify agent and join an Active Directory domain.

5. Review the results of the checks performed. If the target computer, DNS environment, and Active Directory configuration pass all checks with no warnings or errors, you should be able to perform a successful installation and join. If you receive errors or warnings, correct them before proceeding with the installation.

6. Follow the prompts displayed to select the services you want to install and the tasks you want to perform. For example, you can choose whether you want to join a domain or restart the local computer automatically at the conclusion of the installation.

When installation is complete, see “Understanding the directory structure” on page 281 for a description of the directories and files installed for Centrify.
Installing silently on a remote computer

You can install the agent silently on a remote Mac computer in either of these ways:

- By using `sudo` commands from the command line. If you use this method, no user interaction on the target Mac computer is required. See “Installing remotely on a Mac computer using sudo commands” on page 276 for details about using this method to install the agent remotely.

- By using Apple Remote Desktop. This method requires that you have Apple Remote Desktop 3 for remote software distribution. See “Installing remotely on a Mac computer using Apple Remote Desktop” on page 277 for details about using this method to install the agent remotely.

If you use this method to install version 5.1.0 of the agent, the Centrify Join Assistant launches on the target Mac computer after the installation completes, and a user must interact with the Centrify Join Assistant to complete the join process. This limitation exists only in version 5.1.0 of the agent. Earlier versions of the agent (that is, 5.0.x and lower) and later versions (5.1.1 and above) do not have this limitation, and can be installed using Apple Remote Desktop without any user interaction on the target Mac computer.

Installing remotely on a Mac computer using sudo commands

Perform the following steps to use `sudo` commands to install the agent remotely on a target Mac computer without requiring any user interaction on the target Mac computer.

1. Ensure that you have administrator account credentials on the target Mac computer, and that SSH is installed on the target Mac computer.

2. On the computer where the Centrify packages were downloaded (that is, the source computer), use an appropriate file transfer method to push the `CentrifyDC-x.x.x.pkg` file to the target Mac computer.

   For example, perform these steps to transfer files from a PC source computer to the target Mac computer:

   a. On the source computer, ensure that file sharing is enabled, and that the folder containing the Centrify packages is a shared folder.

   b. On the target Mac computer:

      - Open a new window in the Finder.
      - In the sidebar under Shared, click All.
      - Select the source computer.
      - Click Connect As, type the user name and password for the source computer, and click Connect.
c The folder that you shared on the source computer appears in the Finder on the target Mac computer. Locate the `CentrifyDC-x.x.x.pkg` file on the source computer and drag it to the location of your choice on the target Mac computer.

3 On the source computer, use a program such as Putty to connect remotely to the target Mac computer through SSH. Log in to the target Mac computer using an account that has local administration privileges, such as the Local Admin account.

4 On the target Mac computer, navigate to the directory where the `.pkg` file was transferred and execute the following command:

```bash
sudo /usr/sbin/installer -pkg CentrifyDC-x.x.x.pkg -target /
```

When you execute this command, the agent is installed silently on the target Mac computer.

- If an agent was already installed on the target Mac computer and this was an update of the existing agent, the target Mac computer was already joined to the domain, and you do not need to perform any additional steps.
- If this was the first installation of the agent on the target Mac computer, you must enable licensed features and join the target Mac computer to a domain as described in Step 5 and Step 6.

5 Execute the following command on the target Mac computer to enable licensed features:

```bash
sudo adlicense -l
```

6 When you join the target Mac computer to a domain, you can choose to join the auto zone or a specified hierarchical zone.

- Execute the following command on the target Mac computer to join the target Mac computer to a domain and the Auto Zone:

```bash
sudo /usr/sbin/adjoin --user Domain_Admin --container "domain.com/Path/To/OU" --name computer_name --workstation domain_name.com
```

- Alternatively, execute the following command on the target Mac computer to join the target Mac computer to a domain and a specified hierarchical zone:

```bash
sudo /usr/sbin/adjoin --user Domain_Admin --container "domain.com/Path/To/OU" --name computer_name --zone zone_name domain_name.com
```

### Installing remotely on a Mac computer using Apple Remote Desktop

Perform the following steps to install the agent remotely on a target Mac computer without requiring any user interaction on the target Mac computer.

**Note** If you use this method to install version 5.1.0 of the agent, the Centrify Join Assistant launches on the target Mac computer after the installation completes, and a user must interact with the Centrify Join Assistant to complete the join process. For all other versions of the agent, no user interaction on the target Mac computer is required.
To remotely install the Centrify agent and join a computer to the domain using Apple Remote Desktop 3:

1. Verify that you have an Apple Remote Desktop 3 Admin station and one or more Apple Remote Desktop 3 Clients.

2. Verify that all of the Apple Remote Desktop 3 Client computers where you want to install the Centrify agent are set to **Allow Remote Desktop** using the Service pane in the Sharing system preference. For example:

3. Copy the Centrify agent package, for example `centrifydc-release-macversion-i386.dmg`, to the Apple Remote Desktop 3 Admin computer and verify that you can access the disk image.

4. Open Remote Desktop on the Admin Computer, then click **Scanner** and verify that the Mac computers on which you plan to install Centrify are listed and that ARD Version
column displays 3.0 (or later). For example:

5 Select one or more computers from the list, then click **Install**. For example:

6 In the Install Packages window, click + to locate the `CentrifyDC.pkg` in the Centrify agent disk image. For example:

7 In the Centrify agent disk image, select the `CentrifyDC.pkg` file and click **Open** to add
it to the Install Packages list. For example:

![Install Packages window](image)

8 In the Install Packages window, click **Install** to install the listed packages, For example:

![Install Packages window](image)

In most cases, you can use the default settings to install the Centrify agent. If you want to schedule the installation for another time rather than completing the installation now, click **Schedule**. For more information about the Apple Remote Desktop installation parameters, see Chapter 8 “Administering Client Computers,” in the Apple Remote Desktop Manual.

If you click Install the Remote Desktop displays a progress bar and task status for each of the computers selected for the installation.
Understanding the directory structure

When you complete the installation, the local computer will be updated with the following directories and files for Centrify:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>This directory</th>
<th>Contains</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>/etc/centrifydc</td>
<td>The Centrify agent configuration file and the Kerberos configuration file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/usr/share/centrifydc</td>
<td>Kerberos-related files and service library files used by the Centrify agent to enable group policy and authentication and authorization services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/usr/sbin</td>
<td>Command line programs to perform Active Directory tasks, such as join the domain and change a user password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/usr/bin</td>
<td>Command line programs to perform Active Directory tasks, such as join the domain and change a user password.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/var/centrifydc</td>
<td>No files until you join the domain. After you join the domain, several files are created in this directory to record information about the Active Directory domain the computer is joined to, the Active Directory site the computer is part of, and other details.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>/System/Library/Frameworks/DirectoryService.framework/Resources/Plugins</td>
<td>The Centrify Directory Service Plugin, CentrifyDC.dsplug, that enables you to join or leave the domain using the graphical user interface.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Removing the Centrify agent

You can remove the Centrify agent and related files by running the Centrify `uninstall.sh` script. The `uninstall.sh` script is installed by default in the `/usr/share/centrifydc/bin` directory on each Centrify-managed system. There is no DMG package for removing the Centrify agent.

To remove the Centrify agent on a Mac OS X computer:

1. Open a Terminal window on the computer where the Centrify agent is installed. For example, select **Applications > Utilities > Terminal**.

2. Switch to the root user or a user with superuser permissions. For example:
   ```
   su -
   Password: root_password
   ```

3. Run the `uninstall.sh` script. For example:
   ```
   /bin/sh /usr/share/centrifydc/bin/uninstall.sh
   ```

   The `uninstall.sh` script will detect whether the Centrify agent is currently installed on the local computer and whether the computer is currently joined to a domain. If the computer is not currently joined to a domain, the script will begin removing Centrify files from the local computer.
Joining an Active Directory domain

This section shows how to use the Centrify Join Assistant to join a domain.

Note Alternately, you may run the `adjoin` command-line utility, interactively or in a script, for each Macintosh computer you want to add to a domain in the forest. See the Centrify Administrator’s Guide for details.

To start the Centrify program for joining or leaving a domain:

1. Click Applications > Utilities > Centrify, then double-click Centrify Join Assistant to open it. Click Continue on the Welcome page.

2. Enter credentials for an administrator’s account on the computer and click OK.

3. Enter the name of the domain to join and credentials for an Active Directory administrator with permissions to join the computer to the domain, then click Continue.

A page appears that allows you to select how to join the domain with an option to enroll in the identify platform.
4 Select from the following options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Select this option</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Express</strong></td>
<td>Joins a domain using a free version of Centrify called Centrify Express that does not include licensed features, such as group-policy enforcement, zone-based access control, and smart card login to Active Directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Auto</strong></td>
<td>Joins the computer through Auto Zone, which allows joining a computer with little or no configuration. This option is recommended for most installations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Zone</strong></td>
<td>Joins to the zone that you type in the box. Note that you must have created at least one zone before you can use this option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Computer name</strong></td>
<td>Defaults to the name of the computer on which you are running the join assistant, but you can change it if you want to use a different name for the local host in Active Directory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Enroll</strong></td>
<td>Enrolls the computer in the Centrify identity platform at the same time as joining a domain. If you select this option, Centrify Join Assistant provides additional pages to step you through the process of enrolling in the identify platform, however, this section does not show these steps. See “How to enroll a joined computer with Centrify identity platform” on page 242 for step-by-step information for enrolling in the identify platform while joining a domain.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Leaving an Active Directory domain

To start the Centrify program for joining or leaving a domain:

1. Click Applications > Utilities > Centrify, then double-click Centrify Join

5. (Optional) Click the arrow next to Advanced Options to view the advanced options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Select this option</th>
<th>To do this</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Overwrite existing joined computer</td>
<td>Overwrite the information stored in Active Directory for an existing computer account. This option allows you to replace the information for a computer previously joined to the domain. If there is already a computer account with the same name stored in Active Directory, you must use this option if you want to replace the stored information. You should only use this option when you know it is safe to force information from the local computer to overwrite existing information. Checking this option is the same as running the <code>adjoin</code> command with the <code>--force</code> option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Container DN</td>
<td>Specify the distinguished name (DN) of the container or Organizational Unit in which you want to place this computer account. By default, computer accounts are created in the domain's default Computers container. Click Browse to browse Active Directory and select the container to use, or click Container DN and enter the name of the container in distinguished name format; for example, if the domain suffix is <code>acme.com</code> and you want to place this computer in the <code>paris.regional.sales.acme.com</code> organizational unit, you would type: <code>ou=paris, ou=regional, ou=sales</code> Checking this option is the same as running the <code>adjoin</code> command with the <code>--container</code> option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preferred Domain Server</td>
<td>Specify the name of the domain controller to which you prefer to connect. You can use this option to override the automatic selection of a domain controller based on the Active Directory site information. Checking this option is the same as running the <code>adjoin</code> command with the <code>--server</code> option.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Alias Name</td>
<td>Specify an alias name you want to use for this computer in Active Directory. This option creates a Kerberos service principal name for the alias and the computer may be referred to by this alias. Checking this option is the same as running the <code>adjoin</code> command with the <code>--alias</code> option.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Click Join and enter your Mac OS X administrator name and password when prompted.

Centrify Join Assistant joins the computer to the domain.

7. Click Done on the summary page to close Centrify Join Assistant.

Leaving an Active Directory domain

To start the Centrify program for joining or leaving a domain:
Leaving an Active Directory domain

Appendix A • Installing and removing the agent and joining and leaving a domain

Assistant to open it.

Click Continue on the Welcome page and the join assistant displays information about the domain to which the computer is connected:

![Join Assistant](image)

2 Click Leave to leave the domain.

You can select Force local leave to force the local computer’s settings to their pre-join conditions even if the utility cannot connect to Active Directory or is not successful in deactivating the Active Directory computer account; for example, if you receive an error message, such as DNS is down after clicking Leave Domain. You must use this option if the Active Directory computer account has been modified or deleted so that the host computer can no longer work with it.

Note The Enroll button is displayed unless the computer is already joined to the identify platform. You can ignore this option when leaving the domain.

3 Type the Active Directory user name and password for a user with permission to remove the local computer from the Active Directory domain, then click OK.
4 Type the user name and password for the local Administrator account.
Index

A
account mapping 59
Active Directory
leaving the domain 284
linking Group Policy Objects 93
ADCheck 13
adclient
log file 253
adgpupdate program 98
ADM templates
adding 96
administrative template
installation 94, 96
introduction 90
agent
enabling logging 253
installation 12
installation options 12
removing 281
Allow certificates with no extended key usage
 certificate attribute 106
Apple Directory Access
see Directory Access
Apple Directory Utility
see Directory Utility
Apple Remote Desktop
deploying Centrify agent 276
enabling access 140
enabling administrators 132
sharing preference 140
application access 150
Automount network shares 153
Automount user’s Windows home 153

B
Block UDP Traffic 126
Bypass proxy settings for these hosts & domains 130

C
cannot connect via VPN 263
Centrify
enabling logging 253
files and directories 281
group policy extension 90
package location 13
technical support 9
troubleshooting issues 253
updating policies manually 98
Centrify agent
installation 12
removing 281
Centrify cloud service
enrolling Mac computer in 242 to 251
Centrify web site 9
centrify_mac_settings.adm template 90
centrify_mac_settings.xml template 90
Certificate validation method 135
certificates
specifying validation method for 135
command line programs
man pages 270
computer configuration
802.1X settings 108, 149
accounts settings 115
automatic downloads 144
automatic login 135
bypass proxy settings 130
default firewall 125
disable location services 136
display sleep mode 122
energy saver 121, 123
firewall logging 126
firewall settings 124
FTP access 140
group policy refresh 99
hard disk sleep mode 121
iChat 125
inactive periods 137
Internet sharing 127
iPhoto 125
iTunes 125
login options 115
logon banner 99
MaxPollInterval setting 99
network settings 128
network time 126
network time provider 99, 100
passive FTP mode 130
password policies 100
personal file sharing 139
policy categories 102, 104
power button sleep 121
printer sharing 140
proxy servers 130
remote desktop 140
remote events 140
remote login 140
remote management 118, 131
restart automatically 122
searched domains 128
security settings 134
simple host names 130
sleep mode 122
software updates 142
stealth mode 126
UDP traffic 126
update server 144
virtual memory 138
waking 122
Web sharing 140
Windows sharing 139
Xgrid controllers 141
Configure Finder commands 161
Configure Finder preferences 162
Configure Finder views 163
Configure Windows NTP Client 100
conventions, documentation 8
Create alias instead of symbolic link 153

D
delete mobile accounts automatically 187, 196
Directory Utility 261
Disable automatic login 135, 136
disable location services 136
Disallow all Internet Sharing 127
Dock settings
  adding other folders 157
  animation 158
  applications listed 159
documentation
  additional 9
  conventions 8

E
Enable built-in System Preferences panes 217, 219, 221, 223
Enable Ethernet Profile 109
Enable File Vault 2 136
Enable Firewall 125
Enable Firewall Logging 126
Enable Gatekeeper 137
Enable iChat 125
Enable iPhoto 125
Enable iTunes Music Sharing 125
Enable login items 171
Enable Network Time 126
Enable other System Preferences panes 217, 219, 221, 223
Enable smart card logon 136
Enable Stealth Mode 126
Enable WiFi Profile 110
Enable Windows NTP Client 100
enroll mac computer in cloud service 242 to 251

F
FileVault 2
  enabling 136
FTP Access 140

G
group policies
  administrative template 90
  background refresh 99
  limitations 93
  Printing Settings 203
  relation to preferences 91
  Specify printer list 203
updating manually 98
using default policies 99
workgroup manager 92
Group Policy Management Console 93
Group Policy Object Editor 93, 99

I
installation
administrative template 94, 96
command line script 12
files and directories 281

J
joining a domain 282 to ??

L
Legacy Settings (Mobility Synchronization) 178
Limit items shown in System Preferences 216, 218, 220, 222
localhost syntax 257
Lock Smart Card screen 209
Lock the Dock 158
log files
location 254
performance impact 254
purpose 253
Log out after number of minutes of inactivity 137
login items, enabling 171
login script 133, 206, 208
Login Settings 170
Login Window Settings 115
log-on delays 256
logout script 207

M
Mac OS X
authenticated printing 41
auto mounting file shares 32
directory on CD 13
disconnected operation 256, 263
files and directories 281
group policies 91, 94
local account mapping 59
local administrator account 16
log-on delays 256
password changes 257
password enforcement policies 99
system preferences 90
man pages
displaying 270
source of information 9
managed computers
Mac OS X 16
Manually/automatically sync in the background 10.7 193, 202
Map /home to /Users 107
Map zone groups to local admin group 117
media access policies 173
mobile accounts
delete automatically 187, 196
mobility preferences 176

N
network file sharing 32
Network Time Protocol 100

O
Open Directory, migrating from 49 to 51

P
password changes 257
Personal File Sharing 132, 139
Personal Web Sharing 132, 140
Place applications in Dock 159
Place documents and folders in Dock 159
Printer Sharing 140
Printing Settings group policy 203
Prohibit Access to App Store 118
Prohibit authentication with expired password 209

R
release notes 11
Remote Apple Events 140
Remote Login 132, 140
remote management
administrators group 132
Require password 137
Require smart card login 138
root user
  enabling logging 254, 255

S
scripts 133, 206
sctool 270 to 273
secure virtual memory 138
Set computer idle time for starting screen saver 155
Set computer sleep time 122
Set display sleep time 122
Set login window settings 115
Set machine sleep/shutdown time 123
Set machine startup time 123
single sign-on
  configuring 257
Skip items that end with 181, 183, 190, 192, 199, 201
Skip items that start with 181, 183, 190, 192, 199, 201
Skip items whose full path is 181, 183, 190, 192, 199, 201
Skip items whose name contains 181, 183, 190, 192, 199, 201
Skip items whose name is 181, 183, 190, 192, 199, 201
Skip items whose partial path matches 181, 183, 190, 192, 199, 201
sleep hard disk(s) 121
smart cards
  configuring machines for 224 to 240
  enabling 136
  enabling screen lock for 209
  logging in with while offline 232, 234
software updates 144
Specify login script 206
specify Login Window Profiles 113
Specify logout script 207
Specify multiple login scripts 133, 208
Specify printer list group policy 203
specify System Profiles 114
specify User Profiles 149
SSO
  configuring 257
synchronization rules 176
  automatic synch 184
  background 178, 179
  enable/disable 178, 180
  listing items 181, 182
  login & logout 179, 182
  options 179, 184
  options 10.7 193
  options 10.8 and 10.9 202
  skipping preset items 182
  skipping specific items 181, 183
  skipping specific items 10.7 190, 192, 199, 201
Synchronize home sync items 190, 199
synchronize time 100
system preferences
  disabling Internet sharing 127
  energy saving 121
  inconsistencies 93
  locking computer configuration
    locking system preferences 137
  login options 115
  overview 91
  panes displayed 212 to 216
  screen saver 155
  security settings 134, 209
  service sharing 139
  software updates 142
  updating 98
T
  technical support 9
time, synchronize 100
troubleshooting
  agent operation 253
U
UNIX
  man pages 270
user configuration
  AppleScript allowed/denied 150
  application access 150
  applications allowed/denied 150
  CD/CD-ROM access 173
desktop settings 155
Dock settings 156
DVD access 173
external disc access 175
internal disc access 174
login & logout synchronization 179
login script 133, 206, 208
logout script 207
media access 173
mobility 176
permit/prohibit access 151
policy categories 145, 147
preferences displayed 210
recordable disc access 174
refresh interval 100
requiring passwords 209
screen saver 155
security 209
server folders allowed/denied 150
user-specific allowed/denied 152
utilities allowed/denied 150

V
VPN
cannot connect 263

W
Windows Sharing 132, 139
workgroup preferences
  application access 150
  Dock settings 156
  media access 173
  mobility preferences 176

X
Xgrid 141